

Table of contents

L.1	FACULTY RULES FOR DIFFERENT QUALIFICATIONS.....	1
L.1.1	AUTHORITY OF THE A RULES.....	1
L.1.2	SCHOOLS OF THE FACULTY.....	1
L.1.3	QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA	1
L.1.4	MODULE CODES AND CREDITS.....	3
L.1.5	RECOGNITION OF PREVIOUS STUDY.....	4
L.1.6	REGISTRATION	4
L.1.7	PRELIMINARY ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDY 2008 (FOR ALL FORMS OF INSTRUCTION)	4
L.1.8	REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES	4
L.1.9	TEACHER'S TRAINING	6
L.1.10	EXAMINATIONS.....	7
L.1.11	EXPLANATION OF THE PRESUMED LEARNING REQUIREMENT IN THE LIST OF MODULES	8
L.1.12	EVALUATION OF ACADEMIC LITERACY	8
L.1.13	SUPPORTING MODULE IN AFRIKAANS LANGUAGE SKILLS: AFNL118	9
L.2	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS	11
L.2.1	DURATION	11
L.2.2	ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION.....	11
L.2.3	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES.....	11
L.2.4	THE TEACHING OF CORE MODULES IN CURRICULA L310P, L325P, L326P, L330P AND L405P.....	13
L.2.5	PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE [LEVEL 3].....	14
L.2.6	PROGRAMME : BA PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE	15
L.2.6.1	Specific entrance requirements for the programme	15
L.2.6.2	List of modules.....	16
L.2.6.3	Curriculum : Human Resources Management and Labour Relations.....	19
L.2.6.4	Curriculum : Communication Studies.....	20
L.2.6.5	Curriculum : Business Management and Tourism	21

L.2.6.6	Curriculum : Public and Political Management with Law subjects	22
L.2.7	PROGRAMME : BA HUMANITIES	23
L.2.7.1	Specific entrance requirements for the programme	23
L.2.7.2	List of modules	23
L.2.7.3	Curriculum : BA Humanities	34
L.2.8	PROGRAMME : BA MUSIC AND SOCIETY	36
L.2.8.1	Specific entrance requirements for the programme	36
L.2.8.2	List of modules	36
L.2.8.3	Curriculum : BA Music and Society	37
L.2.9	PROGRAMME : BA WITH MUSIC SUBJECTS	38
L.2.9.1	Specific entrance requirements for the programme	38
L.2.9.2	List of modules	39
L.2.9.3	Curriculum : BA with Music Subjects	42
L.2.10	PROGRAMME : BA WITH COMMUNICATION SUBJECTS	43
L.2.10.1	Specific entrance requirements for the programme	43
L.2.10.2	List of modules	43
L.2.10.3	Curriculum : BA with Communication Subjects	49
L.2.11	PROGRAMME : BA LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDY	52
L.2.11.1	Specific entrance requirements for the programme	52
L.2.11.2	List of modules	52
L.2.11.3	Curriculum : BA Language and Literary Study	56
L.2.12	EXAMINATION	57
L.3	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS (GRAPHIC DESIGN)	58
L.3.1	DURATION	58
L.3.2	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND THE PROGRAMME	58
L.3.3	PROGRAMME : BA GRAPHIC DESIGN	58
L.3.3.1	List of modules	58
L.3.3.2	Curriculum : BA Graphic Design	59
L.3.4	EXAMINATION	60
L.4	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES	61
L.4.1	DURATION	61

L.4.2	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME	61
L.4.3	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS WITH REFERENCE TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES	61
L.4.4	PROGRAMME : B OF COMMUNICATIONS STUDIES	61
L.4.4.1	List of modules	63
L.4.4.2	Curriculum : Communications Studies.....	69
L.4.4.3	Curriculum : Graphic Design	73
L.4.5	EXAMINATION	76
L.5	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF MUSIC	77
L.5.1	DURATION	77
L.5.2	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME	77
L.5.3	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS WITH REGARD TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES	77
L.5.4	PROGRAMME : MUSIC	77
L.5.4.1	List of modules	79
L.5.3.2	Curriculum : Music	83
L.5.5	EXAMINATION	84
L.6	RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS (LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY)	85
L.6.1	DURATION	85
L.6.2	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME	85
L.6.3	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS WITH REGARD TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES	85
L.6.4	PROGRAMME: BA LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY	87
L.6.4.1	List of modules	87
L.6.4.2	Curriculum : Language technology	91
L.6.5	EXAMINATION	94
L.7	RULES FOR THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN MUSIC	95
L.7.1	DURATION	95
L.7.2	SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME	95

L.7.3	PROGRAMME : MUSIC	95
L.7.3.1	List of modules	95
L.7.3.2	Curriculum : Music	96
L.7.4	EXAMINATION	97
MODULE OUTCOMES	98	
ACADEMIC LITERACY MODULES	98	
PRESCRIBED MODULES.....	98	
KEUS	99	
AFRIKAANS	100	
AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH	101	
ANCIENT CULTURE	103	
COMMUNICATION STUDIES	104	
CREATIVE WRITING	112	
ENGLISH	113	
FRENCH	114	
GERMAN	116	
GRAPHIC DESIGN	118	
HISTORY	121	
HISTORY OF ART	123	
ILLUSTRATION ART.....	125	
LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY.....	127	
MUSIC	128	
PHILOSOPHY	154	
POLICAL STUDIES.....	155	
PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE.....	156	
SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY	158	
SOCIOLOGY	160	
TRANSLATION STUDIES	161	
TSWANA [FIRST LANGUAGE]	163	
TSWANA [THIRD LANGUAGE].....	164	
ZULU [THIRD LANGUAGE].....	165	

L.1 FACULTY RULES FOR DIFFERENT QUALIFICATIONS

L.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE A RULES

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications, programmes and curricula of this Faculty and contained in this faculty calendar are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules.

The General Rules can be found on the University's Web Page <http://www.puk.ac.za> under "General"/"General Calendar"/ "Rules". Printed copies of it can be consulted in the Ferdinand Postma Library and at the office of the Director, Academic Administration.

L.1.2 SCHOOLS OF THE FACULTY

For administrative purposes subject groups in the faculty are organised into Schools.

SCHOOL	SUBJECT GROUPS
School of Philosophy	Philosophy
School of Music	All music subjects
School of Communication Studies	Graphic Design and Illustration Art, Communication, History of Art
School of Social and Governance Studies	History and Ancient Culture, Public Management and Governance, Political Studies, Social Anthropology, Sociology
School of Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch, African Languages, Creative Writing, English, French, German, Language Technology, Translation Studies

L.1.3 QUALIFICATIONS, PROGRAMMES AND CURRICULA

L.1.3.1 The University has the authority to award the following undergraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts:

DIPLOMAS		
Qualification	Programme/Curriculum	Qualification and curriculum codes
University Diploma in Music (UDM)	Programme: Music	902 100
	Music	L205P

FIRST BACHELOR DEGREES		
Qualification	Programme/Curriculum	Qualification and curriculum codes
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	Programme: BA Development and Management	100 133
	Human Resource Management and Labour Relations	L300P
	Communication Studies	L301P
	Business Management and Tourism	L302P
	Public and Political Management with Law Subjects	L303P
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	Programme: BA Humanities	100 135
	BA Humanities	L310P
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	Programme: BA Music and Society	100 148
	BA Music and Society	L324P
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	Programme: BA with Music Subjects	100 138
	BA with Music Subjects	L325P
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	Programme: BA with Communication Subjects	100 139
	BA with Communication Subjects	L326P
Bachelor of Arts (BA)	Programme: BA Language and Literature Studies	100 140
	BA Language and Literature Studies	L330P
Bachelor of Arts (Graphic Design) (BA [GD])	Programme: BA Graphic Design	100 101
	BA Graphic Design	L400P
Bachelor of Communication Studies (BCS)	Programme: B in Communication Studies	901 100
	Communication Studies	L405P
	Communication Studies (Graphic Design)	L406P

Qualification	Programme/Curriculum	Qualification and curriculum codes
	Communication Studies (Graphic Design)	L407P
	Communication Studies (Graphic Design)	L408P
Bachelor of Music (BMus)	Programme: Music	114 101
	Music	L415P
Bachelor of Arts (Language Technology) (BA [LT])	Programme: BA Language Technology	191 100
	Language Technology (with Computer Science)	L421P
	Language Technology (with Mathematics)	L422P
	Language Technology (with Language major A)	L423P
	Language Technology (with Language major B)	L424P

L.1.3.2 *Qualification* denotes the different degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the faculty. Qualifications are divided into different *programmes* and for each programme one or more *curriculum* has been drawn up according to which students make their choice of subjects.

L.1.3.3 *Curricula* have numbers like L101P, and a student registers for a particular curriculum at the onset of the study period. The prescribed modules for the curriculum must all be completed during the study period. Switching from one curriculum to another may be considered by the Faculty Council. The student then has to apply in writing for recognition of modules passed in the previous curriculum.

L.1.4 **MODULE CODES AND CREDITS**

- a) Subjects are presented according to *modules* to which specific credit values have been allotted.
- b) Modules have *codes* and *descriptive names*, for instance AFNL111 Afrikaans: Language without borders. The meanings of the codes are explained in General Rule A.1.31.
- c) Modules each carry a specific "weight" known as a *credit* (General Rule A.1.29).

L.1.5

RECOGNITION OF PREVIOUS LEARNING

- a) The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and lifelong learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of previous learning, whether acquired in formal teaching programmes at this institution or another, or informally (by experience), is an indispensable element when deciding on the admission and granting of credits with a view to enrolment for a specifically chosen teaching-learning programme of the University.
- b) Recognition of previous learning is about provable knowledge and learning acquired by an applicant, whether by attending formal teaching programmes, or by experience. At all times the question will be what level of skill the applicant has reached, judged within the context of the exit level skills required for the envisaged teaching-learning programme or modules thereof or status for which the applicant has applied, and not merely the experience an applicant may write down. Thus recognition of previous learning is given in terms of the applied skills which the applicant demonstrates in the application, taking into consideration the exit outcomes which are to be reached by the chosen teaching-learning programme.
- c) The North-West University accepts that the recognition of previous learning within the normal, existing policy on the admission of granting credits to prospective or present students – whether of this institution or of another – can and must be done in a valid, reliable and fair way.
- d) A non-refundable administrative fee is payable for processing an application for recognition of previous learning. This fee is fixed by the University from time to time.
- e) Students should apply in writing for the recognition of subjects/modules already passed at this University or any other institution.
- f) The final year modules of (a) major subject(s) for a qualification already awarded cannot be presented for a second qualification.
- g) A student who is unable to finish the programme for which he/she registered, may apply in writing to the registrar to be awarded another qualification for which he has earned the necessary credits.
- h) The process for recognition of previous learning is stated in General Rule A.4.2.1.3.

L.1.6

REGISTRATION

Registration is the prescribed process completed by a learner to register as a learner at the University (General Rules A.1.45 and A.5)

L.1.7

PRELIMINARY ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDY 2009 (FOR ALL FORMS OF INSTRUCTION)

L.1.7.1

General Admission Requirements

Taking due cognisance of the General Rules and Faculty Rules as contained in the relevant yearbooks and with specific reference to Rule A.4.2 (which determines that a National Senior Certificate is obtained and that the minimum statutory requirements for admission to B.degree studies at a university in the RSA have been complied with - i.e. a pass on level 4 in four Designated

Subjects). The University reserves the right to apply the following selection model, on the basis of which consideration will be given to candidates' applications.

Please take cognisance of the fact that, owing to specific capacity constraints, the University reserves the right to select candidates for admission to certain fields of study. This means that prospective students who comply with the minimum requirements may not necessarily be admitted to the relevant courses. Owing to the capacity limitations and the high demand from students for admission to particular fields of study, students will be selected on the basis of their scholastic achievements for admission to these fields.

Screening model:

Determination of the APS Score

NSC Scale	APS Score
8 (90-100%)	8
7 (80-89%)	7
6 (70-79%)	6
5 (60-69%)	5
4 (50-59%)	4
3 (40-49%)	3
2 (30-39%)	2
1 (0-29%)	1

1. The results of 6 subjects are used to determine the APS score.
2. The achievement in Life Orientation (LO) will not be rated in computing the APS-score. A achievement level of 5 in LO and higher will be regarded as a recommendation for admission in boundary cases and admission to certain programmes. A pass at level 3 is required to obtain a NSC.
3. A learner who achieves one or two APS scale points less than required for a specific study course, may at the discretion of Senate be admitted conditionally to a particular field of study. Such a learner must prove by successful completion of a Senate-approved admission examination, registered with the Matriculation Board, that he/she has the ability to be admitted to university studies.
4. A learner who achieves three or four APS scale points less than required for a specific study course, may after the successful completion of a Senate-approved admission examination and a Senate-approved bridging programme, be admitted by way of a Senate-discretionary exemption to a particular field of study.
5. A student who obtains Discretionary Exemption may be admitted to certain study programmes on certain conditions.

L.1.1.7.2

Admission requirements for the Cambridge and other systems

Note: It is not clear if the admission requirements of the different systems mentioned below will stay the same. It is determined by the Matriculation

Board. For information in this regard contact the Admission Section of the Northwest University, Potchefstroom Campus.

L.1.8

REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES

- a) In any study year a student may take additional modules apart from the required modules of the specific curriculum, consistent with the stipulations in General Rule A.5.8.
- b) Except where specified differently for a programme, undergraduate students may, with written permission from the Dean, be allowed to take a maximum of one module of an honours degree as an additional subject provided the admission requirements for the specific module have been met.

L.1.9

TEACHER'S TRAINING

- a) Curricula complying with the required number of credits in recognised learning areas and/or school subjects give admission to the one year Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE). This is an academic professional certificate directed at the training of teachers for the intermediary and/or senior and further education phase.
- b) Admission requirements for PGCE:
 - (i) A first university degree with two recognised school subjects, or a recognised qualification that totals 360 credits on the NQF-level 6 and which includes at least two recognised learner areas and/or school subjects.
 - (ii) Students should also be able to enrol for two (2) subject didactic modules in order to obtain the qualification.
 - (iii) The compilation of the degree course could include one of the following:
 - A recognized school subject/learner area on level 3 + a recognized subject/learner area on level 1.
 - A recognized school subject/learner area on level 2 + a recognized subject/learner area on level 2 ;
 - A recognized school subject/learner area on level 2 + a recognized subject/learner area on level 1. In case of a language, it is recommended that the candidate should at least have completed level 2.
- c) If the student would have to choose between the subject didactics of two academic subjects already passed for a previous qualification, the student should enrol for the one in which he/she is best qualified.
- d) A student who has not yet qualified for a degree may, in certain circumstances, be allowed to enrol for the NGOS qualification and at the same time take the deficient course units necessary for a degree, together with his/her NGOS subjects. Permission for such a course would first have to be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and then from the Faculty of Education.

Remark: Consult the Dean of the Faculty of Education Sciences for more information.

L.1.10 EXAMINATIONS

L.1.10.1 Examination opportunities

The examination opportunities and their concomitant rules are determined according to the General Rule A.8.

L.1.10.2 Computation of participation mark

- a) The participation mark for a module (General Rules A.1.7 and A.8.6) is computed from the marks for tests, assignments and practical work.
- b) The ratios between theory and practical work for calculating the participation mark for modules is done according to the exposition in the study guides for the various modules.

L.1.10.3 Admission to the examination

- a) Admission to the examination in any module is gained by *earning proof of participation* (General Rule A.8.6).
- b) The admission requirements for the examination in semester and year modules in the Faculty of Arts are as follows:

Year level	Semester	Required participation mark
1	1	35
1	2	40
2	1	40
2	2	40
3	1	40
3	2	40
4	1	40
4	2	40
All levels	Year modules	40

- c) Proof of participation which allows admission to the examination will only be given after a student has complied with the requirements set out in the **study guide** for the specific module to the satisfaction of the School Director in consultation with the Subject Group Chairperson.

L.1.10.4 **Module mark**

The *module mark* (General Rules A.1.39 and A.8.7.4) is calculated according to the ratio between the participation mark and the examination mark as set out under the module outcomes at the end of the calendar.

L.1.10.5 **Passing requirements for a module and a programme**

- a) The stipulations of General Rule A.8 and all the subparagraphs apply.
- b) The subminimum for all modules in which examinations were written, is 40% (General Rule A.8.7.5), except for RINL111 in which the subminimum is 50%.
- c) The passing requirement for a module in which examinations were written, is a module mark of 50% (General Rule A.8.7.1).
- d) Consideration for adapting the module mark of a first semester module in which examination has been written but not passed, is done according to the stipulations of General Rules A.8.7.2 and A.8.7.3.
- e) General Rules A.8.7.9 and A.8.7.10 lay down the requirements for passing a module / curriculum / qualification with distinction.

L.1.10.6 **Progress in a curriculum based on presumed learning**

- a) A module of any subject may only be taken provided the student has already completed the prescribed presumed learning as stipulated in General Rules A.1.59 and A.5.4.1.2.
- b) General Rule A.5.8 lays down the number of credits for which a student may register.

L.1.10.7 **Termination of study**

The study of a student may be terminated (General Rule A.9).

L.1.11 **EXPLANATION OF THE PRESUMED LEARNING REQUIREMENT IN THE LIST OF MODULES**

In the column "**Presumed learning requirement**" of the list of modules the different abbreviations used mean the following:

- a) **(35PM) or (40PM)** that a **participation mark of at least 35%/40%** is required in order to register for the specific module for which it is set as a requirement;
- b) **(40)** that a **module mark of at least 40%** is required in order to register for the specific module for which it is set as a requirement;
- c) **no mark given** in brackets implies that a module mark of **at least 50%** is required in order to be able to register for the specific module for which it is set as a requirement.

L.1.12 **EVALUATION OF ACADEMIC LITERACY**

- a) In order to evaluate their ability to function in an academic environment, all undergraduate students who register at the University for the first time must report for a compulsory skills test in academic literacy, at a time and place determined by the University. The purpose of this test is to identify students who, due to inadequate academic skills, may fail to complete their study programme within the stipulated period.

- b) The test will be written in the language in which the programme is presented and for which the student has registered [Afrikaans or English]. With the exception of students who are identified as borderline cases by the test, each student has only one opportunity to write the test. Students who are regarded as borderline cases, will be granted a second opportunity to write the test.
- c) Students who are regarded as borderline cases, must register for the module AGLA111 [Afrikaans] or AGLE111 [English]. These modules are not calculated in terms of curriculum credits, but the credits earned in this way are regarded as additional credits.
- d) Admission to the examination for AGLA111 / AGLE111 requires a participation mark of 35%. Students who are not admitted to the examination for AGLA111 / AGLE111 or, who fail the relevant examination as well as two or more other modules, will have to be re-evaluated by the Evaluation Committee if they want to continue their studies in the following semester. In order to avoid the termination of studies, AGLA111/AGLE111 must be completed at the end of the student's second historic year, at the very latest.
- e) Admission to the module AGLA121 / AGLE121, which is compulsory for all students who register at the University for the first time, requires that a student should first complete AGLA111 / AGLE111 and must obtain a mark of at least 40% for AGLA111 / AGLE111. The modules AGLA121 / AGLE121 constitute a value of 12 credits that form part of the curriculum for which the student has registered.
- f) Students who failed the module AGLA111 / AGLE111, but were allowed to continue with AGLA121 / AGLE121 and who passed the examination in this module, may have the result of AGLA111 / AGLE111 condoned by the relevant School Director to allow for a pass mark in the module.
- g) Students who have already successfully completed a module [s] / course[s] equivalent to AGLA111, 121 / AGLE111, 121 at another institution and can provide proof of this qualification, may apply in writing to the Head of the Centre for Academic and Professional Language Practice for formal recognition.

L.1.13

SUPPORTING MODULE IN AFRIKAANS LANGUAGE SKILLS: AFNL118

- a) Students who experience problems in following Afrikaans as medium of instruction at the Potchefstroom campus, are advised to include the module *Inleiding tot Afrikaans (Introduction to Afrikaans)*, (AFNL118) in their programme. This module may also be taken by guest students from other countries who would like to follow an introductory course in Afrikaans.
- b) Students who would like to follow this module should report at the office of the Centre for Language Practice (Frans du Toit building) within two weeks of the beginning of an academic semester. Arrangements regarding the time-table will then be made with individuals.
- c) AFNL118 represents four (4) credits, but these credits may not be included in any academic programme as part of the credit requirements set for the programme unless a faculty should decide otherwise.

KEUS311

- a) Students may not enrol for AFNV311 if a module(s) in Afrikaans, or Afrikaans and Dutch is already included in their curriculum. The university will not recognise AFNV311 as well as another module(s) in Afrikaans, or Afrikaans and Dutch within the same curriculum. The university will also not recognise credits earned for AFNV311 to be substituted for any other module.
- b) Students may not enrol for ENSW311 if a module in English is already included in their curriculum. The university will not recognise ENSW311 as well as another module(s) in English within the same curriculum. The university will also not recognise credits earned for ENSW311 to be substituted for any other module.
- c) Students may not enrol for ATSW112 if they have passed the matriculation examination in a Sotho language such as Tswana (Setswana), Southern-Sotho (Sesotho) or Northern-Sotho (Sepedi) as a first language, or speak one of these languages as a mother tongue, or have already included a module in Tswana within the curriculum. The university will not recognise ATSW112 as well as another module(s) in Tswana within the same curriculum. The university will also not recognise credits earned for ATSW112 to be substituted for any other module.
- d) Students may not enrol for AZOE112 if they have passed the matriculation examination in Zulu as a first language, or speak Zulu as a mother tongue, or a module in Zulu is already included in their curriculum. The university will also not recognise credits earned for AZOE112 to be substituted for any other module.
- e) The module for KEUS311 may only be taken as an elective module on level 3.
- f) Only one of the KEUS311 modules may be included in a curriculum.

L.2 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS

L.2.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this degree is three years for a full-time programme and four years for a part-time programme. The maximum duration is four years for a full-time programme and five years for part-time programmes.

L.2.2 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION

The rules of admission for this qualification are determined in accordance with the stipulations of General Rule A.4. Specific entrance requirements applicable to the different programmes are set out in the rules of the respective programmes.

L.2.3 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.2.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch

- a) To be admitted to *Afrikaans: Language without borders* (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and literary studies (AFNL 121), at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12 is required.
- b) To be admitted to *Introduction to Afrikaans Studies: mother tongue* (AFNT 112) and *Afrikaans Language and Literary Studies: the scientific process* (AFNT 121) at least a level 3 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12 is required.
- c) AFNT112 and AFNT121 are only offered via the University's telematic programme. AFNT311 and AFNT321 are being phased out in 2005.
- d) Students who successfully completed the telematic course units in Afrikaans (AFNT112, AFNT121, AFNT211, AFNT221, AFNT311, AFNT321) and who wish to switch to the full-time course units in Afrikaans and Dutch (AFNL211,221, AFLN311, 321), should apply to the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch. Extra work in Dutch to the satisfaction of the subject group may be required from such students. The teaching of the elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 in a particular year may be influenced by the number of students who register for the module as well as the research duties and sabbatical leave of the relevant lecturers. *Extra work in Dutch to the satisfaction of the subject group may be required from these learners.*
- e) Students complying with the entrance requirements for AFNL111,121 or AFNT112,121 but still experience communication problems, are referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.2.3.2 African Languages

- a) Students who passed a Sotho language like Tswana, Southern Sotho or Northern Sotho as home language in the grade 12 examination or who have one of these languages as their mother tongue, may not register for the Third Language courses in Tswana (ATSW114, ATSW124).
- b) If Zulu is taken as a major subject it is advisable to include Tswana (ATSW114, ATSW124) in the curriculum.

- d) No new enrolments for AZOE114 and AZOE124 will be excepted from 2009.

L.2.3.3 Creative Writing

Admission to SKRS111 may require the submission of a creative piece of writing which will be screened by the chairperson of the subject group.

L.2.3.4 English

- a) All students must register for ENGL111 in the first semester.
- b) To register for the second semester ENGL121 (academic), a student must have obtained 60% for the module mark of the first semester (ENGL111). Students who failed to obtain 60% in ENGL111 will automatically be admitted to ENGL122 (service module).

L.2.3.5 French

- a) A student who has passed French as a grade 12 subject, may not register for FRAN111,121.
- b) Students who already have a knowledge of French will be allowed to register for FRAN211 after successfully passing an entrance test. In such cases, registration for FRAN211 221 will be allowed from the second study year.
- c) Students who have passed FRAB111 and 121 will be allowed to continue with FRAN211, 221.
- d) Credits cannot be obtained for both FRAN111 and FRAB111, and also not for both FRAN121 and FRAB121.

L.2.3.6 German

- a) A student who has passed German as a grade 12 subject may either register in his/her first study year for GRMN111,121/GRMB111,121 or in her/his second study year for GRMN211,221 after successfully passing an entrance test.
- b) A student who has obtained a language certificate in German at a language institute, may get exemption from GRMN111/GRMB111, after successfully passing an entrance test, but has to register for GRMN121/GRMB121 and pass it before registering for German (GRMN211,221).
- c) Credits may not be obtained for both GRMN111 and GRMB111, and also not both GRMN121 and GRMB121.

L.2.3.7 Latin

- a) A student who passed Latin in grade 12 may register for LATN211, but then only in the second study year.
- b) Students with prior knowledge of Latin will be allowed to register directly for LATN211 after writing a test. However, the registration of students for LATN211 may only take place in the second study year.

L.2.3.8 Mathematics

- a) A student who wishes to take any course in Mathematics, except for Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123) must have obtained at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics in the Gr12 examination or 60% (level 5) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.
- b) Remarks:
- i) Students who do not meet these requirements, but have obtained at least 40% (level 3) in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above, are permitted to a refresher course in Mathematics that will be presented in January by the School for Computer, Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. If such students perform adequately in the tests that are written during this course, they can be considered admission to study in Mathematic modules.
 - ii) Prospective students that do not meet the matriculation requirements to enrol for WISK111 and WISK112, and also haven't attended the refresher course, can obtain permission to WISK111 and WISK112 in the second study year by passing the module in Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123) in the first study year, on condition that students who acquire permission along this route to programs that otherwise would have been inaccessible, have to take in consideration that their studies might not be completed in the minimum time.
 - iii) A student who wishes to take Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123), must have obtained at least 40% (level 3) for Mathematics in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

L.2.3.9 Translation Studies

Students who take Translation Studies as a major subject must take a language up to third level and at least one other language up to second level, first semester. These learners are advised to include the second semester of the last-mentioned subject as an additional module in the programme as well.

L.2.4 THE TEACHING OF CORE MODULES IN CURRICULA L310P, L325P, L326P, L330P AND L405P

When the modules of a subject are presented as core modules at exit level, that is, when the subject is presented as major subject, the modules of the particular subject or the equivalents thereof must be successfully completed in curricula L310P, L325P, L326P, L330P and L405P as given in the table below:

Subject	Modules to be completed successfully
Afrikaans and Dutch	AFNL121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Biblical Studies	BYBL111, 122, 211, 221, 311, 321, HERM321
Computer Science	ITRW111, 122, 212, 213, 222, 225, 311, 321,322

Subject	Modules to be completed successfully
Economics	ECON111, ECON121, ECON211, ECON221, EKNP311, EKNP321
English	ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
French	FRAN111 or FRAB111, FRAN121 or FRAB121, FRAN211, 221, 311, 321
Geographic and Environmental Studies	GGFN111, 121, 211, 221, 222, 313, 321, 323
German	GRMN111 or GRMB111, GRMN121 or GRMB121, GRMN211, 221, 311, 321
History	GESK112, 121, 122, 212, 222, 312, 322
History of Art	KSGS111 or 112, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Human Movement Science	MBWA111, MBWA121, MBWK111, 113, 122, 213, 214, 215, 221, 222, 311, 312, 321, 322, 323
Industrial Psychology	BSKP111, 151, 161, 211, 251, 261, 311, 351, 361, PSG241
Industrial Sociology	BSOP111, 151, 161, 211, 221, 311, 321
Latin	LATN111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Mathematics	WISK111, 112, 121, 122, 211, 212, 213, 221, 222, 311, 312, 321, 322
Philosophy	FILL111, 121, 122, 211, 221, 311, 321, 322
Political Studies	POLI111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Psychology	PSIG131, 151, 161, 211, 241, 251, 252, 261, 311, 342, 323, 352, 363
Public Management and Governance	PUMA 111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Recreational Science	RKKX112, 121, 122, 212, 213, 221, 223, 311, 313, 322, 323
Social Anthropology	SANL111, 121, 212, 222, 223, 312, 322
Sociology	SOSL111, 121, 122, 211, 212, 221, 222, 311, 312, 321, 322
Tourism Management	TMBP111, TMBP121, ONTP211, ONTP212, ONTP224, ONTP 311, ONTP 321, VHTB311 [optional]
Translation Studies	TRNL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321
Tswana [First Language]	ATSW113, 123, 213, 223, 313, 323
Tswana [Third Language]	ATSW114, 124, 214, 224, 314, 324
Zulu	AZOE114, 124, 214, 224, 314, 324

L.2.5

PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE [LEVEL 3]

Students who register for the curriculum **L310P [BA Humanities]** take the Philosophy of Science module of one of their major subjects.

Major	Module	Module Description
Afrikaans and Dutch	WTLL317	Aesthetics
Biblical Studies	WTTL311	Theology
Communication Studies	WTLL316	Philosophy of Science for Communication
Computer Science	WTNL319	Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

Major	Module	Module Description
Economics	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
English	WTLL317	Aesthetics
French	WTLL317	Aesthetics
Geography and Environmental Studies	WTNL318	Environmental Sciences
German	WTLL317	Aesthetics
History	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
History of Art	WTLL317	Aesthetics
Human Movement Science	The WTLL module of the major subject included in die Faculty of Arts	
Industrial Psychology	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Industrial Sociology	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Latin	WTLL317	Aesthetics
Mathematics	WTNL319	Statistical and Mathematical Sciences
Philosophy	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Political Studies	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Psychology	WTGL318	Views of Man and Society for Psychology and Social Work
Public Management and Governance	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Recreation Science	The WTLL module of the major subject included in die Faculty of Arts	
Social Anthropology	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Sociology	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Tourism Management	WTLL318	Social and Political Philosophy of Science
Tswana	WTLL317	Aesthetics
Zulu	WTLL317	Aesthetics

L.2.6 PROGRAMME : BA PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

L.2.6.1 Specific entrance requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.4 a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.6.2 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction tot Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic Literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative Entrepreneurship	8	
	WTTL221	Introductory Philosophy of Science	8	
	WTLL318	Philosophy of Science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		Business Management		
C	BMAN111	Introduction to Business Management	12	
C	BMAN121	General management	12	
C	ONBP212	Market plan	16	
C	ONBP221	Logistical management	16	
		Communication Studies		
	KOMS111	Introduction to mass communication	8	
C	KOMS112	Interpersonal communication	8	
C	KOMS121	Introduction to journalism	16	
C	KOMS122	Small group communication	8	
C	KOMS123	Persuasive communication	8	
C	KOMS211	Corporate communication: liaising	16	
C	KOMS212	Introductory communication ethics and law	8	
C	KOMS215	Corporate media: introductory theory	8	
C	KOMS221	Intercultural communication	8	
C	KOMS222	Organisational communication	8	
C	KOMS312	Development communication: application to mass media	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
C	KOMS313	Speech communication	8	
C	KOMS321	Corporate communication: Marketing communication	16	
C	KOMS323	Political communication	8	
		English		
	ENGL111	English in context		L.2.3.4
		French		
	FRAN111	French elementary 1	8	L.2.3.5
		German		
	GRMN111	German elementary 1	8	L.2.3.6
		History		
	GESK112	South Africa in the 20th century	8	
		Industrial Psychology		
C	BSKP111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology	8	
C	BSKP151	Occupational Health	8	
C	BSKP161	Diversity in labour context	8	
C	BSKP211	Personnel Psychology	16	
C	PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	BSKP251	Occupational Psychology	8	
C	BSKP261	Psychopathology in labour context	8	
C	BSKP311	Organisational Psychology	16	
C	BSKP351	Psychometrics	8	
C	BSKP361	Research Methodology	8	
		Industrial Sociology		
C	BSOP111	Introduction to Industrial Sociology	8	
C	BSOP151	Social Pathology	8	
C	BSOP161	Social changes	8	
C	BSOP211	Occupational sociology	16	
C	BSOP221	Group Dynamics	16	
C	BSOP311	Theory and practice of labour relations	16	
C	BSOP321	Management of labour relations	16	
		Law Subjects		
C	JURI111	Introduction to Law	12	
C	JURI123	Contemporary Foundations of SA Law	12	
C	JURI214	Constitutional Law	12	
C	JURI224	Labour Law	12	
C	JURI313	Introduction to Jurisprudence	12	
C	JURI321	Administrative Law	12	
		Political Studies		
C	POLI111	Politics, state and government	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
C	POLI121	The South African political system	16	
C	POLI211	Comparative politics	16	
C	POLI221	International politics	24	
C	POLI311	Political participation and interaction	24	
C	POLI321	Political ideas and ideologies	32	
		Public Management and Governance		
K	PUMA111	Foundations of Public Management	8	
K	PUMA121	Locus and focus of Public Management	16	
K	PUMA211	Public policy and planning	16	
K	PUMA221	The government and sustainable development	24	
K	PUMA311	Municipal management and research	24	
K	PUMA321	Strategic public resource management	32	
		Sociology		
C	SOSL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts	8	
C	SOSL121	Introduction to Sociology: Institutions and themes	8	
C	SOSL122	Introduction to SA: A Sociological perspective	8	
C	SOSL211	South Africa: culture, cultural diversity, life view and sustainable development	8	
C	SOSL212	African and western culture: a comparison	8	
C	SOSL221	South Africa: social change: Introduction A	8	
C	SOSL222	South Africa: social change: Introduction B	16	
C	SOSL311	S.A.: development backlogs: Introduction A	8	
C	SOSL312	S.A.: development backlogs: Introduction B	16	
C	SOSL321	SA: sustainable development strategies: Introduction A	8	
C	SOSL322	SA: sustainable social development strategies: Introduction B	24	
		Statistics		
	STTK111	Introductory descriptive Statistics	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
		Tourism Management		
C	TMBP111	Introduction to Tourism Management	12	
C	TMBP121	Hospitality management	12	
C	ONTP211	Applied Tourism Management	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP212	Entrepreneurial tourism	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP224	Game farm management	16	
C	ONTP311	Ecotourism	16	
C	ONTP321	Tourism marketing	16	
C	VHTB311	Hospitality management: food, drink and catering management	16	

L.2.6.3 Curriculum : Human Resources Management and Labour Relations

This curriculum is offered **full-time only**.

L.2.6.3.1 Curriculum outcomes

After completing this curriculum, the student should be able to take the lead in managing human resources within private and public organisations, promote good labour relations, organise dynamic group work and, in the process, deal effectively with community needs.

2.6.3.1.1.1 Compilation of the curriculum L300P : Human Resource Management and Labour Relations

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
BSKP111	8	STTK111	8	KEUS311	8
BSOP111	8	BSKP211	16	WTL318	8
SOSL111	8	BSOP211	16	BSKP311	16
KOMS112 or POLI111 or GESK112	8	PSIG241	8	BSOP311	16
PUMA111	8	PUMA211	16	PUMA311	24
Total 1st semester	40	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	72

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	BSKP351	8
BSKP151	8	ENTR221	8	BSKP361	8
BSKP161	8	BSKP251	8	BSOP321	16
BSOP151	8	BSKP261	8	PUMA321	32
BSOP161	8	BSOP221	16		
SOSL121	8	PUMA221	24		
PUMA121	16				
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	108	Total Year Level 2	136	Total Year Level 3	136
Total credits					380

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14

PLEASE NOTE : Students who were registered before 2005 for this curriculum and who have not yet passed KOMS112, have to take POLI111 or GESK112 instead.

L.2.6.4 Curriculum : Communication Studies

Since 2004 no further first registrations for this curriculum have been accepted.

This curriculum is offered **full-time only**.

L.2.6.4.1 Curriculum outcomes

The aim with this curriculum is to equip learners to understand the complex South African society and to acquire the necessary skills for more effective management.

L.2.6.4.2 Compilation of the curriculum : L301P : Communication Studies

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
KOMS111	8	KOMS211	16	KEUS311	8
SOSL111	8	KOMS212	8	WTLL318	8
PUMA111	8	KOMS215	8	KOMS312	8
POLI111	8	SOSL211	8	KOMS313	8
BMAN111	12	PUMA211	16	SOSL311	8
KOMS112 or GESK112	8	POLI211	16	PUMA311	24
Total 1st semester	52	Total 1st semester	72	Total 1st semester	64

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	KOMS321	16
KOMS121	16	ENTR221	8	KOMS323	8
KOMS122	8	KOMS221	8	SOSL321	8
KOMS123	8	KOMS222	8	PUMA321	32
SOSL121	8	PUMA221	24		
PUMA121	16	SOSL221	8		
BSKP161	8				
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	128	Total Year Level 2	136	Total Year Level 3	128
Total credits					392

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14

PLEASE NOTE : Students who were registered for this curriculum before 2004 and who have not yet passed KOMS112, have to take GESK112 instead.

L.2.6.5 Curriculum : Business Management and Tourism

Since 2005 no further first registrations were accepted for this curriculum.

This curriculum is offered **full-time only**.

L.2.6.5.1 Curriculum outcomes

The aim of this curriculum is to equip students over a wide spectrum to acquire managerial skills which will enable them to work as tourism managers in institutions or to manage their own concerns effectively.

L.2.6.5.2 Compilation of the curriculum : L302P : Business Management and Tourism

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
TMBP111	12	ONBP212	16	KEUS311	8
BMAN111	12	SOSL211	8	WTLL318	8
SOSL111	8	PUMA211	16	ONTP311	16
PUMA111	8	ONTP212	16	VHTB311	16
KOMS112 or POLI111 or GESK112	8			PUMA311	24
GRMN111 or FRAN111	8			SOSL311	8
Total 1st semester	56	Total 1st semester	56	Total 1st semester	80

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	ONTP321	16
TMBP121	12	ENTR221	8	PUMA321	32
BMAN121	12	ONTP222	16	SOSL321	8
SOSL121	8	ONTP223	16		
PUMA121	16	ONBP221	16		
		PUMA221	24		
		SOSL221	8		
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	96	Total 2nd semester	56
Total Year Level 1	116	Total Year Level 2	152	Total Year Level 3	136
Total credits					404

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14

PLEASE NOTE: Students who were registered before 2005 for this curriculum and who have not yet passed KOMS112, have to take POLI111 or GESK112 instead.

L.2.6.6 Curriculum : Public and Political Management with Law subjects

L.2.6.6.1 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this module, the student should

- a) be knowledgeable about the basic political government structures within a democratic establishment and connect them with public governance which is shaped by these structures;
- b) have skills to function as a public governor in order to implement government policy in a meaningful and effective manner;
- c) understand the underlying legal aspects (legislation) which underwrite the governing function and which offer frameworks to public governors within the South African government structures;
- d) be able to describe the complex social dynamics of the development of government structures and institutions within a South African context;
- e) be able to interpret and govern the complex political situations by means of acquired legal and political know-how.

L.2.6.6.2 Compilation of the curriculum: L303P : Public and Political Management with Law Subjects

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
PUMA111	8	PUMA211	16	WTLL318	8
POLI111	8	POLI211	16	KEUS311	8
JURI111	12	SOSL211	8	PUMA311	24
SOSL111	8	JURI214	12	POLI311	24
ENGL111	8			JURI313	12
Total 1st semester	44	Total 1st semester	52	Total 1st semester	76
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	PUMA321	32
PUMA121	16	ENTR221	8	POLI321	32
POLI121	16	PUMA221	24	JURI321	12
SOSL121	8	JURI224	12		
SOSL122	8	POLI221	24		
JURI123	12				
Total 2nd semester	72	Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	76
Total Year Level 1	116	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	152
Total credits					396

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14

L.2.7 PROGRAMME : BA HUMANITIES

The programme is offered **full-time and part-time**.

Please note: The compilation of the part-time curriculum is limited to the modules which are taught part-time. For part-time study the modules for the different year levels are spread over a minimum period of four years.

L.2.7.1 Specific entrance requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as specified in General Rule A.4, a student must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.7.2 List of modules

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic Literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative Entrepreneurship	8	

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of Science		
	WTLL317 or WTLL318 or WTNL318 or WTGL318 or WTNL319 or WTTL311	Philosophy of Science	8	L.2.5
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		LANGUAGE MAJORS		
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
C	AFNL111	Afrikaans: language without borders	8	L.2.3.1
C	AFNL121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	L.2.3.1
C	AFNL211	Afrikaans and Dutch: frameworks for language and literary studies	16	AFNL121 L.2.3.1
C	AFNL221	Afrikaans and Dutch: Language and literary acts	24	AFNL211(40PM) L.2.3.1
C	AFNL311	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (I)	24	AFNL211,221 L.2.3.1
C	AFNL321	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (II)	32	AFNL311(40 PM) L.2.3.1
		English		
C	ENGL111	English in context	8	L.2.3.4
C	ENGL121	Introduction to English literary studies	16	L.2.3.4 ENGL111 (60%)
C	ENGL211	English in the SA context	16	ENGL121
C	ENGL221	Individual & society: literary & linguistic perspectives	24	ENGL211(40PM)
C	ENGL311	Advanced language and literary studies	24	ENGL211,221

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
C	ENGL321	20 th century language and literary studies	32	ENGL311(40PM)
		French		
	FRAB111	Business French elementary 1	16	L.2.3.5
	FRAB121	Business French elementary 2	16	FRAB111(40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN111	French elementary 1	8	L.2.3.5
C	FRAN121	French elementary 2	16	FRAN111(40PM) or FRAB111(40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN211	French intermediary 1	16	FRAB111,121 or FRAN111,121 L.2.3.5
C	FRAN221	French intermediary 2	24	FRAN211 (40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN311	French advanced 1	24	FRAN211,221
C	FRAN321	French advanced 2	32	FRAN311 (40PM)
		German		
	GRMB111	Business German elementary 1	16	L.2.3.6
	GRMB121	Business German elementary2	16	GRMB111(40PM) or GRMN111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN111	German elementary 1	8	L.2.3.6
C	GRMN121	German elementary 2	16	GRMN111(40PM) or GRMB111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN211	German intermediary 1	16	GRMN111,121 or GRMB121,121 equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN221	German intermediary 2	24	GRMN211(40PM)
C	GRMN311	German advanced 1	24	GRMN211,221
C	GRMN321	German advanced 2	32	GRMN311(40PM)
		Tswana		
C	ATSW113	Tswana:Linguistics and Phonetics	8	L.2.3.2
C	ATSW123	Tswana: Linguistics and literature	16	ATSW113(40PM)
C	ATSW213	Tswana:Linguistics and poetry	16	ATSW113,123
C	ATSW223	Tswana: syntax and literature	24	ATSW213(40PM)
C	ATSW313	Tswana:Morphology and modern prose	24	ATSW213,223
C	ATSW323	Tswana: Phonology and drama	32	ATSW313(40PM)
C	ATSW114	Basic structures of Tswana	8	L.2.3.2

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
C	ATSW124	Grammatical structures of Tswana	16	ATSW114(40PM)
C	ATSW214	Tswana: Linguistics and Phonetics	16	ATSW114,124
C	ATSW224	Tswana: Linguistics and traditional literature	24	ATSW214(40PM)
C	ATSW314	Tswana: Morphology, syntax and poetry	24	ATSW214,224
C	ATSW324	Tswana: Phonology, prose and drama	32	ATSW314(40PM)
		Zulu		
C	AZOE114	Introduction to Zulu Linguistics	8	L.2.3.2
C	AZOE124	Introduction to Zulu Linguistics	16	AZOE114(40PM)
C	AZOE214	Zulu: Linguistics and Phonetics	16	AZOE114,124
C	AZOE224	Zulu:Linguistics and traditional literature	24	AZOE214(40PM)
C	AZOE314	Zulu: Morphology, syntax, poetry and prose	24	AZOE214,224
C	AZOE324	Zulu Phonology and drama	32	AZOE314(40PM)
		NON-LANGUAGE MAJORS		
		History		
C	GESK112	South Africa in the 20th century	8	
C	GESK121	Modernisation and societal development	8	
C	GESK122	The origin of modern society	8	
C	GESK212	South Africa and Africa: political development	16	
C	GESK222	South Africa and Africa: socio-economic development	24	
C	GESK312	Human beings in interaction with environment	24	
C	GESK322	Ideas and the history of ideas	32	
		History of Art		
C	KSGS111	Introductory History of Art	8	
C	KSGS121	Art of the Middle Ages and Renaissance to Baroque	16	
C	KSGS211	World art and world cultures	16	
C	KSGS221	Nineteenth century visual arts and history of ideas	24	
C	KSGS311	Twentieth century art 1	24	
C	KSGS321	Twentieth century art 2	32	

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
		Philosophy		
C	FILL111	Ethical issues	8	
C	FILL121	Introduction to Philosophy A	8	
C	FILL122	Introduction to Philosophy B	8	
C	FILL211	History of ideas	16	
C	FILL221	Systematic Philosophy	24	
C	FILL311	Philosophical traditions	24	
C	FILL321	Ethics: Foundation and application	16	
C	FILL322	Knowledge, logic and science	16	
		Political studies		
C	POLI111	Politics, state and government	8	
C	POLI121	The South Africa political system	16	
C	POLI211	Comparative politics	16	
C	POLI221	International politics	24	
C	POLI311	Political participation and interaction	24	
C	POLI321	Political ideas and ideologies	32	
		Public Management and Governance		
K	PUMA111	Principles of Public Management	8	
K	PUMA121	Locus and focus of Public Management	16	
K	PUMA211	Public policy and planning	16	
K	PUMA221	The Government and sustainable development	24	
K	PUMA311	Municipal management and research	24	
K	PUMA321	Strategic public resource management	32	
		Social Anthropology		
C	SANL111	Introduction to the key concepts in Social Anthropology	8	
C	SANL121	Introduction to themes in Social-Anthropological research	16	
C	SANL212	Medical Anthropology	16	
C	SANL222	The Anthropology of development	8	
C	SANL223	The Anthropology of media	16	

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
C	SANL312	Theory in Anthropology: research and writing	24	SANL111; SANL212; SANL223; SANL121; SANL222;
C	SANL322	Globilisation and the power dynamics of change and belonging	32	SANL111; SANL212; SANL223; SANL121; SANL222;
		Sociology		
C	SOSL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts	8	
C	SOSL121	Introduction to Sociology: Institutions and themes	8	
C	SOSL122	Introduction to SA: A Sociological perspective	8	
C	SOSL211	South Africa: culture, cultural diversity, life view and sustainable development	8	
C	SOSL212	African and Western culture: a comparison	8	
C	SOSL221	South Africa: social change:introduction A	8	
C	SOSL222	South Africa: social change: Introduction B	16	
C	SOSL311	S.A.: development backlog:introduction A	8	
C	SOSL312	South Africa.: develop-ment backlog: Introduc-tion B	16	
C	SOSL321	South Africa: sustainable social development strategies: Introduction A	8	
	SOSL322	South Africa. sustainable development strategies: introduction B	24	
		MAJORS FROM OTHER FACULTIES		
		Biblical Studies		
C	BYBL111	Introduction to the Bible and biblical world	8	
C	BYBL122	NT: Introduction to interpretation; the Gospels and pastoral counselling	20	
C	BYBL212	OT: Introduction to an interpretation of the Old Testament; narrative and legal texts, Pentateuch	16	
C	BYBL222	NT: Revelation history, thematic overview of the New Testament	16	

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
C	BYBL311	Introduction to literary genres in the Old Testament	24	
C	BYBL321	Introduction to some theological subject fields	24	
C	HERM321	Introduction to theological hermeneutics	8	
		Computer Science		
C	ITRW111	Introduction to programming	8	
C	ITRW122	Programming I	16	ITRW111(35PM)
C	ITRW212	Programming II	16	ITRW122(40)
C	ITRW213	System analysis I	16	ITRW121(40) or ITRW122(40)
C	ITRW222	Data structures & algorithms	16	ITRW212(50PM)
C	ITRW223	System analysis II	8	ITRW213(40PMP)
C	ITRW311	Data bases I	16	ITRW221(40) or ITRW224(40)
C	ITRW312	Artificial intelligence	8	
C	ITRW321	Data bases II	16	ITRW311(40PM)
		Economics		
C	ECON111	Introduction to Economics	12	
C	ECON121	Basic macro and micro economics	12	
C	ECON211	Macro economics	16	
C	ECON221	Micro economics	16	
C	EKNP311	Developmental, regional- and labour economics	16	
C	EKNP321	Economic analysis	16	
		Geography and Environmental studies		
C	GGFN111	Introduction to environmental aspects 1	8	
C	GGFN121	Introduction to environmental aspects 2	16	
C	GGFN211	Economic geography, geographic statistics and applied climatology	16	GGFN121(40)
C	GGFN221	Physical geography	16	GGFN111(40), 121(40)
C	GGFN222	Anthropogenic environmental issues	8	GGFN111(40), 121(40)
C	GGFN312	Introductory geographic information systems	8	GGFN111(40)
	GGFN313	Advanced geographic information systems	16	GGFN111(40),121(40)
C	GGFN321	Development and urbanisation in Africa and the SA city	16	GGFN111(40),121(40),222(40)
C	GGFN323	Environmental Geography	16	GGFN111(40),312(40)

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
		Human Movement Science		
C	MBWA111	Applied Anatomy	8	
C	MBWA121	Functional Anatomy	8	
C	MBWK111	Motor learning	8	
C	MBWK113	Generic Coaching Science	8	
C	MBWK122	Kinanthropometrics	8	
C	MBWK213	Kinesiology and Biomechanics	8	
C	MBWK214	Sport trauma and injuries	8	
C	MBWK215	Exercise Physiology	8	
C	MBWK221	Sport and exercise psychology	16	
C	MBWK222	Exercise physiology	8	
C	MBWK311	Biokinetics	16	
C	MBWK312	Applied exercise physiology	8	
C	MBWK321	Ergonomics and pplied exercise physiology practice	8	
C	MBWK322	Applied exercise science practice	16	
C	MBWK323	Research methodology	8	
		Industrial Psychology		
C	BSKP111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology	8	
C	BSKP151	Occupational Health	8	
C	BSKP161	Diversity in labour context	8	
C	BSKP211	Personnel Psychology	16	
C	PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	BSKP251	Occupational Psychology	8	
C	BSKP261	Psychopathology in labour context	8	
C	BSKP311	Organisational Psychology	16	
C	BSKP351	Psychometrics	8	
C	BSKP361	Research methodology	8	
		Industrial Sociology		
C	BSOP111	Introduction to Industrial Sociololy	8	
C	BSOP151	Social pathology	8	
C	BSOP161	Social change	8	
C	BSOP211	Occupational Sociology	16	
C	BSOP221	Group dynamics	16	
C	BSOP311	Theory and practice of labour relations	16	
C	BSOP321	Management of labour relations	16	

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
		Latin		
C	LATN111	Latin for everybody	8	L.2.3.7
C	LATN121	Legal and ecclesiastical Latin	16	LATN111(40PM)
C	LATN211	Latin authors and Roman history I	16	LATN111,121 or Latin for grade 12
C	LATN221	Latin authors and Roman history II	24	LATN211(40PM)
C	LATN311	Latin authors and Roman history III	24	LATN211,221
C	LATN321	Latin authors and Roman history IV	32	LATN311(40PM)
		Mathematics		
C	WISK112	Coordinate geometry in 2 and 3 dimensions	8	
C	WISK111	Analysis I	8	L.2.3.8
C	WISK121	Analysis II	8	WISK111(35PM)
C	WISK122	Introductory Algebra I	8	TGWS111(35PM)
C	WISK211	Analysis III	8	WISK121(40)
C	WISK212	Linear Algebra I	8	WISK122(40)
C	WISK213	Discrete mathematics	8	WISK111(40) or WISK113(40)
C	WISK221	Analysis IV	8	WISK211(40PM)
C	WISK222	Linear Algebra II	8	WISK212(40PM)
C	WISK311	Real analysis I	16	WISK221(40)
C	WISK312	Linear Algebra III	8	WISK222(40)
C	WISK321	Real analysis II	16	WISK311(40PM)
C	WISK322	Algebraic structures	16	WISK122(40)
		Psychology		
C	PSIG131	Introduction to Psychology: Physical and cognitive processes	8	
C	PSIG151	Introduction to Psychology: emotional and motivating processes	8	
C	PSIG161	Interpersonal, societal and community psychology	8	
C	PSIG211	Human development in social and cultural context	16	
C	PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	PSIG251	Psychological health: human strength and resilience	8	
C	PSIG252	Introduction to help giving and ethics	8	
C	PSIG261	Life skills	8	
C	PSIG311	Introduction to psychopathology and psychofortology	16	

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
C	PSIG342	Perspectives on being human B	8	
C	PSIG323	Health and HIV guidance	16	
C	PSIG353	Crisis intervention	8	
C	PSIG363	Human diversity	8	
		Recreational Science		
C	RKKX112	Introduction to leisure education	8	
C	RKKX121	Community recreation	8	
C	RKKX122	Sport and recreational management	8	
C	RKKX212	Recreation leadership	16	
C	RKKX213	Recreation practice	8	
C	RKKX221	Leisure programming	16	
C	RKKX223	Applied Recreation practice		
C	RKKX311	Adventure programming and facilitating	16	
C	RKKX313	Meta skills	8	
C	RKKX322	Group development and management	8	
C	RKKX323	Recreation management	16	
		Tourism Management		
C	TMBP111	Introduction to Tourism Management	12	
C	TMBP121	Hospitality management	12	
C	ONTP211	Applied Tourism Management	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP212	Entrepreneurial Tourism	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP224	Game farm management	16	
C	ONTP311	Ecotourism	16	
C	ONTP321	Tourism Marketing	16	
	VHTB311	Hospitality management: food, drink and catering management	16	
		ANCILLARY SUBJECTS		
		Afrikaans		
	AFNT112	Introduction to Afrikaans studies: mother tongue	8	L.2.3.1
	AFNT121	Afrikaans language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	AFNL111 (40PM) or AFNT112 (40PM)
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
	AFNE211	"From Amsterdam to Potchdam": facets of Dutch language and literature	8	
	AFNE212	Text, intertext and hypertext: literary theoretical perspectives	8	

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
	AFNE213	Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature	8	
		Ancient Culture		
	AKLR111	Ancient Near East and Greece	8	
	AKLR121	Ancient Rome and other cultures	16	
		Business Management		
	BMAN121	General management	12	
		Coaching Science		
	MBXA114*	Coaching science: Athletics	8	
	MBXS114*	Coaching science: Swimming	8	
	MBXT114*	Coaching science: Tennis		
	MBXG123**	Coaching science: Gymnastics	8	
	MBXH123**	Coaching science: Hockey	8	
	MBXK123**	Coaching science: Cricket	8	
	MBXN124***	Coaching science: Netball	8	
	MBXR124***	Coaching science: Rugby	8	
		Communication Studies		
	KOMS112	Interpersonal communication	8	
	KOMS122	Small group communication	8	
	KOMS123	Persuasive communication	8	
		Creative Writing		
	SKRS111	Introduction to creative writing	8	L.2.3.3
	SKRS121	Creative writing: writing prose	16	SKRS111[40PM]
	SKRS211	Creative writing: writing poetry	16	SKRS111
	SKRS221	Creative writing: writing children's and youth literature	24	SKRS111
		English		
	ENGL122	Practical English for professional purposes	16	
		Health Promotion		
	MBGB111	Health promotion for Human Movement Science	8	
		Mathematics		
	WISK113	Mathematical techniques	8	L.2.3.8
	WISK123	Mathematical techniques	8	L.2.3.8

C	Subject Code	Description	Credit	Presumed learning requirements and/or reference
		Physiology		
	FLGX112	Introductory Physiology for BA and B Consumer Sciences	8	
	FLGX122	Muscle physiology for BA.	8	
		Statistics		
	STTK111	Introductory descriptive statistics	8	
	STTK121	Introductory statistic inference I	8	STTK111(35PM)
	STTK123	Introductory statistic inference II	8	STTK111(35PM)
		Translation Studies		
	TRNL111	Introduction to language practice	8	L.2.3.9
	TRNL121	Language practice and the media	16	
	TRNL211	Perspectives on language practice	16	TRNL111,121
	TRNL221	Skills for language practice	24	TRNL211(40PM)

Coaching Science

Students much choose modules of Coaching Science as follows:

- * MBXA114 (Athletics) **OR** MBXS114 (Swimming) **OR** MBXT114 (Tennis)
- ** MBXG123 (Gymnastics) **OR** MBXH123 (Hockey) **OR** MBXK123 (Cricket)
- *** MBXN124 (Netball) **OR** MBXR124 (Rugby)

L.2.7.3 Curriculum : BA Humanities

L.2.7.3.1 Curriculum outcomes

Students will have **knowledge, skills** and **values** by means of which they will develop an understanding of the demands of (a) the specific occupation they wish to enter, and (b) the broader society within which they will function. Students should be able to understand key concepts, apply and extrapolate them within the field of the humanities; students will master and apply the academic conventions valid within the humanities. The nature of the material and the methodology of the programme is particularly suitable for laying a foundation for a process of lifelong learning. This attitude is one of the most important general outcomes of the programme.

L.2.7.3.2

Compilation of curriculum : L310P : BA Humanities

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
ABCD1	48	ABCD3	64	KEUS311	8
				WTLL317 or WTLL318 or WTNL318 or WTGL318 or WTNL319 or WTTL311	8
				ABCD5	48
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	ABCD6	64
ABCD2	64	ENTR221	8		
		ABCD4	48		
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	128
Total credits					380

KEUS311 : One of the following : KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) With the inclusion of the modules LEER111 [8], WTLL221 [8], ENTR221 [8], and the Philosophy of Science module on level 3 [8] at least 192 credits must be earned by modules resorting under the Faculty of Arts.
- ii) At least one of the majors must resort under the Faculty of Arts. The majors may not both be chosen from the list of language majors.

ABCD1: Modules with a credit value of at least 48 from the list of modules; at least two of the modules must lead to majors.

ABCD2: Modules with a credit value of 64 from the list of modules; at least two modules must lead to majors.

ABCD3: Modules with a credit value of 64 from the list of modules including the majors.

ABCD4: Modules with a credit value of 48 from the list of modules including the majors.

ABCD5: Modules with a credit value of 48 from the list of modules including the majors.

ABCD6: Modules with a credit value of 64 from the list of modules including the majors.

L.2.8 PROGRAMME : BA MUSIC AND SOCIETY

This programme is offered **full-time only**.

L.2.8.1 Specific entrance requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirement as set out in General Rule A.4 a student must meet the following requirements:

- A University Diploma in Music or an equivalent qualification in which the modules for the final year were passed with an average of at least 60%
or
- an APS of at least 21 and a music talent test as well as a practical entrance test must be taken successfully.

L.2.8.2 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic Literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of Science	8	
	WTLL317	Philosophy of Science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		English		
	ENGL111	English in context	8	
	ENGL122	Practical English for professional purposes	16	
		Music subjects		
C	MUSB317	Arts management	8	
C	MUSB327	Arts management	8	
C	MUSC317	Music technology	8	MUSQ219,229
C	MUSG217	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG227	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG318	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG327	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG328	History of Music	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	MUSN119	Music notation	16	
C	MUSN129	Music notation	16	MUSN119 (40PM)
C	MUSO117	Music education: group music	8	
C	MUSO118	Music education	8	
C	MUSO127	Music education: group music	8	MUSO117(40PM)
C	MUSO128	Music education	8	MUSO118(40PM)
C	MUSO179	Music education: instruments	16	
C	MUSO217	Music education: group music	8	MUSO 117,127
C	MUSO218	Music education	8	MUSO118,128
C	MUSO227	Music education: group music	8	MUSO217(40PM)
C	MUSO228	Music education	8	MUSO218(40PM)
C	MUSO279	Music education: instruments	16	MUSO179
C	MUSO318	Music education	8	MUSO218,228
C	MUSO328	Music education	8	MUSO318 (40DP)
C	MUSQ219	Music theory	16	MUSN119,129
C	MUSQ229	Music theory	16	MUSQ219(40PM)
C	MUSQ317	Music theory	8	MUSQ219,229
C	MUSQ327	Music theory	8	MUSQ317(40PM)
C	MUSR317	Choir direction	8	
C	MUSR327	Choir direction	8	
C	MUSS327	Social musicology	8	
C	MUSU177	Music performance	16	MZSU277
C	MUSU277	Music performance	16	MUSU177
C	MUSU377	Music performance	16	MUSU277
C	MUSY117	African music	8	
C	MUSY127	African music	8	MUSY117 (40DP)
C	MUSY217	African music	8	MUSY117, 127
C	MUSY227	African music	8	MUSY217 (40DP)

L.2.8.3 Curriculum : BA Music and Society

L.2.8.3.1 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of this curriculum, the student should be able to

- a) understand the relation between music, culture and society;
- b) apply this insight in developing community projects wisely.

L.2.8.3.2 Other rules

- a) Attending concerts is an integral part of Musical education at the North-West University. Therefore all music students registered for practical modules are expected to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts presented in the School of Music official concert series and to stay for the full length of the concert.
- b) Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts during the year, will not get proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.2.8.3.3

Compilation of the curriculum : L324P BA Music and Society

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
MUSO117	8	MUSO279	16	KEUS311	8
MUSO118	8	MUSO217	8	WTLL317	8
MUSO179	16	MUSO218	8	MUSG318	8
MUSY117	8	MUSQ219	16	MUSO318	8
MUSN119	16	MUSY217	8	MUSQ317	8
ENGL111	8	MUSG217	8	MUSR317	8
				MUSB317	8
				MUSC317	8
Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	ENTR221	8	MUSO328	8
MUSO127	8	WTLL221	8	MUSG327	8
MUSO128	8	MUSO227	8	MUSG328	8
MUSN129	16	MUSO228	8	MUSB327	8
MUSY127	8	MUSG227	8	MUSQ327	8
ENGL122	16	MUSQ229	16	MUSR327	8
		MUSG227	8	MUSS327	8
				LAKD422	8
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	132	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	128
Total credits					388

KEUS311 : One of the following : KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

L.2.9

PROGRAMME : BA WITH MUSIC SUBJECTS

The curriculums of this programme are offered **full-time only**.

L.2.9.1

Specific entrance requirements for the programme

Apart from the general entrance requirements as set out in General Rule A.4 a student must meet the following requirements:

- an APS of at least 21 ;
- grade VII in one instrument and grade V in theory (UNISA) or at least 60% (level 5) in Music as designated NSC subject or another equivalent standard in Music approved by the Senate;
- a practical audition and a theoretical admission test must be taken successfully.

L.2.9.2 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic Literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of Science	8	
	WTLL317	Philosophy of Science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		Music Subjects		
C	MUSG111	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG121	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG211	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG221	History of Music	8	
C	MUSG311	History of Music	8	MUSG111,121,211,221
C	MUSG313	Music criticism	8	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221
C	MUSG321	History of Music	8	MUSG111,121,211,221
C	MUSH171	Aural training	8	
C	MUSH271	Aura training	8	MUSH171
C	MUSH371	Aura training	8	MUSH271
C	MUSO121	Music education	8	
C	MUSO122	Music methodology	8	
C	MUSO211	Music education	8	
C	MUSO212	Music methodology	8	MUSO122
C	MUSO221	Music education	8	
C	MUSO311	Music education	16	MUSO111,121,211,221
C	MUSO312	Music methodology	16	MUSO212
C	MUSO321	Music education	16	MUSO111,121,211,221
C	MUSO322	Music methodology	16	MUSO312(40PM)
C	MUSP221	Popular music	8	
C	MUSQ111	Music theory	16	
C	MUSQ121	Music theory	8	MUSQ111(40PM)
C	MUSQ211	Music theory	16	MUSQ111,121
C	MUSQ221	Music theory	8	MUSQ211(40PM)
C	MUSQ311	Music theory	16	MUSQ211,221
C	MUSQ321	Music theory	16	MUSQ311(40PM)
C	MUSS211	Social Musicology	8	
C	MUSS221	Social Musicology	8	MUSS211(40PM)
C	MUSS321	Social Musicology	8	MUSS211,221

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	MUSU174	Music performance	32	
C	MUSU274	Music performance	32	MUSU174
C	MUSY211	African Music	8	
C	MUSY311	African Music	8	MUSY211
C	MUSY321	African Music	8	MUSY311(40DP)
		OPTIONAL MODULES		
		Afrikaans		
	*AFNT112	Introduction to Afrikaans studies: mother tongue	8	L.2.3.1
	*AFNT121	Afrikaans language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	AFNT111(40PM) or 112(40PM)
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
C	*AFNL111	Afrikaans: language without borders	8	L.2.3.1
C	*AFNL121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	L.2.3.1
C	*AFNL211	Afrikaans and Dutch: frameworks for language and literary studies	16	AFNL121 L.2.3.1
C	*AFNL221	Afrikaans and Dutch: language and literary acts	24	AFNL211(40PM) L.2.3.1
C	*AFNL311	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (I)	24	AFNL211,221 L.2.3.1
C	*AFNL321	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (II)	32	AFNL311(40PM) L.2.3.1
		English		
C	*ENGL111	English in context	8	L.2.3.4
C	*ENGL121	Introduction to English literary studies	16	L.2.3.4 ENGL111 (60%)
C	*ENGL211	English in the SA context	16	ENGL121
C	*ENGL221	Individual & society: literary & linguistic perspectives	24	ENGL211(40PM)
C	*ENGL311	Advanced language and literary studies	24	ENGL211,221
C	*ENGL321	20 th century language and literary studies	32	ENGL311(40PM)
		French		
C	FRAN111	French elementary 1	8	L.2.3.5
C	FRAN121	French elementary 2	16	FRAN111(40PM) or FRAB111(40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN211	French intermediary 1	16	FRAB111,121 or FRAN111,121 L.2.3.5
C	FRAN221	French intermediary 2	24	FRAN211 (40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN311	French advanced 1	24	FRAN211,221
C	FRAN321	French advanced 2	32	FRAN311 (40PM)
		German		
C	GRMN111	German elementary 1	8	L.2.3.6

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	GRMN121	German elementary 2	16	GRMN111(40PM) or GRMB111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN211	German intermediary 1	16	GRMN111,121 or GRMB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN221	German intermediary 2	24	GRMN211(40PM)
C	GRMN311	German advanced 1	24	GRMN211,221
C	GRMN321	German advanced 2	32	GRMN311(40PM)
Mathematics				
C	*WISK112	Coordinate Geometry in 2 and 3 dimensions	8	
C	*WISK111	Analysis I	8	L.2.3.8
C	*WISK113	Mathematical techniques	8	L.2.3.8
C	*WISK121	Analysis II	8	WISK111(35PM)
C	*WISK122	Introductory Algebra	8	TGWS111(35PM)
C	*WISK123	Mathematical techniques	8	L.2.3.8
C	*WISK211	Analysis III	8	WISK121(40)
C	*WISK212	Linear Algebra I	8	WISK122(40)
C	*WISK213	Discrete mathematics	8	WISK111(40) or WISK113(40)
C	*WISK221	Analysis IV	8	WISK211(40PM)
C	*WISK222	Linear Algebra II	8	WISK212(40PM)
C	*WISK311	Real analysis I	16	WISK221(PM)
C	*WISK312	Linear Algebra III	8	WISK222(40)
C	*WISK321	Real analysis II	16	WISK311(40PM)
C	*WISK322	Algebraic structures	16	WISK122(40)
Psychology				
C	*PSIG131	Introduction to psychology: physical and cognitive processes	8	
C	*PSIG151	Introduction to Psychology: emotional and motivating processes	8	
C	*PSIG161	Interpersonal, societal and community psychology	8	
C	*PSIG211	Human development in social and cultural context	16	
C	*PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	*PSIG251	Psychological health and human strength and resilience	8	
C	*PSIG252	Introduction to counseling and ethics	8	
C	*PSIG261	Life skills	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	*PSIG311	Introduction to Psycho-pathology and Psycho-fortology	16	
C	*PSIG342	Perspectives on being human B	8	
C	*PSIG323	Health and HIV guidance	16	
C	*PSIG353	Crisis intervention	8	
C	*PSIG363	Human diversity	8	

Modules marked with * are school subject modules.

L.2.9.3 Curriculum : BA with Music Subjects

L.2.9.3.1 Curriculum outcomes

On completion of his or her studies, the student should be able to apply basic knowledge, techniques and principles of music and some other non-musical disciplines, and to communicate effectively about them, orally as well as in writing.

L.2.9.3.2 Other rules

- a) Attending concerts is an integral part of Musical education at the North-West University. Therefore all music students registered for practical modules are expected to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts presented in the School of Music official concert series and to stay for the full length of the concert.
- b) Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts during the year will not get proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.2.9.3.3 Compilation of the curriculum : L325P : BA with Music Subjects

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
MUSH171	8	MUSH271	8	KEUS311	8
MUSU174	32	MUSU274	32	WTLL317	8
AAAA	16	AAAA	16	MUSH371	8
BBBB	24	BBBB	24	AAAA	24
				BBBB	24
Total 1st semester	80	Total 1st semester	80	Total 1st semester	72

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTSL221	8	ENTR221	8
AAAA	16	AAAA	24	AAAA	32
BBBB	24	BBBB	24	BBBB	24
Total 2nd semester	52	Total 2nd semester	56	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 2	132	Total Year Level 2	136	Total Year Level 3	136
Total credits					404

KEUS311 : One of the following : KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) **AAAA** : Modules from the list of optional modules on the specific year level.
- ii) **BBBB** : Modules from the list of music modules on the specific year level.

L.2.10 PROGRAMME : BA WITH COMMUNICATION SUBJECTS

This programme is offered full-time **only**.

L.2.10.1 Specific entrance requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as set out in General Rule A.4 the following requirements and rules are set:

- a) an APS of at least 24;
- b) only 120 students per year will be admitted to the first year of this programme;
- c) screening of matric learners generally takes place by 31 August of the previous year;

Please note: Learners who wish to do the Honours degree in Communication Studies are screened at the end of the first semester in the third study year.

L.2.10.2 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic Literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship		
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of Science		
	WTLL316	Philosophy of Science		
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions		L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life		
	EKNP312	Personal financial management		
	ENSW311	English for the professions		L.1.14
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
	AFNE211	"From Amsterdam to Potchdam": facets of Dutch language and literature	8	
	AFNE213	Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature	8	
C	AFNL111	Afrikaans: language without borders	8	L.2.3.1
C	AFNL121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	L.2.3.1
C	AFNL211	Afrikaans and Dutch: frameworks for language and literary studies	16	AFNL121 L.2.3.1
C	AFNL221	Afrikaans and Dutch: language and literary acts	24	AFNL211(40PM) L.2.3.1
C	AFNL311	Afrikaans and Dutch:the multitude of voices (I)	24	AFNL211,221 L.2.3.1
C	AFNL321	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (II)	32	AFNL311(40PM) L.2.3.1
		Business Management		
	BMAN121	General Management	12	
		Communications Studies		
C	KOMS111	Introduction to mass communication	8	
C	KOMS112	Interpersonal communication	8	
C	KOMS121	Introduction to journalism	16	
C	KOMS122	Small group communication	8	
C	KOMS123	Persuasive communication	8	
C	KOMS211	Corporate communication: liaising		

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	KOMS212	Introductory communication ethics and law	8	
C	KOMS213	Corporate media DTP	16	
C	KOMS215	Corporate media: introductory theory	8	
C	KOMS221	Intercultural communication	8	
C	KOMS222	Organisational communication	8	
C	KOMS223	Corporate media: web page development (editors)	8	See <i>Rules for the compilation of the curriculum (iv)</i>
C	KOMS311	Image aesthetics	16	
C	KOMS312	Developmental communication: application to mass media	8	
C	KOMS313	Speech communication	8	
C	KOMS314	Corporate media: Interactive multimedia	8	KOMS223, GRFO221 or passing a selection test
C	KOMS315	Corporate media: media relations	8	KOMS121
C	KOMS321	Corporate marketing communication management	16	KOMS211
C	KOMS323	Political communication	8	
C	KOMS324	Research methodology	16	
C	KOMS325	Corporate communication: journalism	8	KOMS121
C	KOMS326	Corporate media: multimedia	8	KOMS215,223
C	KOMS327	Video: pre-production	8	
		Creative Writing		
	SKRS111	Introduction to creative writing	8	L.2.3.3
	SKRS121	Creative writing: writing prose	16	SKRS111(40PM)
	SKRS211	Creative writing: writing poetry	16	SKRS111
	SKRS221	Creative writing: writing children's and youth literature	24	SKRS111
		English		
C	ENGL111	English in action	8	L.2.3.4
C	ENGL121	Introduction to English literary studies	16	L.2.3.4 ENGL111 (60%)
C	ENGL122	Practical English for professional purposes	16	
C	ENGL211	English in the SA context	16	ENGL121
C	ENGL221	Individual & society: literary & linguistic perspectives	24	ENGL211(40PM)
C	ENGL311	Advanced language and literary studies	24	ENGL211, 221
C	ENGL321	20 th century language and literary studies	32	ENGL311(40PM),

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		French		
C	FRAB111	Business French elementary 1	16	L.2.3.5
C	FRAB121	Business French elementary 2	16	FRAB111(40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN111	French elementary 1	8	L.2.3.5
C	FRAN121	French elementary 2	16	FRAN111(40PM) or FRAB111(40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN211	French intermediary 1	16	FRAB111,121 or FRAN111,121 L.2.3.5
C	FRAN221	French intermediary 2	24	FRAN211 (40PM) L.2.2.5
C	FRAN311	French advanced 1	24	FRAN211,221
C	FRAN321	French advanced 2	32	FRAN311 (40PM)
		German		
C	GRMB111	Business German elementary 1	16	
C	GRMB121	Business German elementary 2	16	GRMB111(40PM) or GRMN111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN111	German elementary 1	8	L.2.3.6
C	GRMN121	German elementary 2	16	GRMN111(40PM) or GRMB111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN211	German intermediary 1	16	GRMN111,121 or GRMB121,121 equivalent language qualificaion and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN221	German intermediary 2	24	GRMN211(40PM)
C	GRMN311	German advanced 1	24	GRMN211,221
C	GRMN321	German advanced 2	32	GRMN311(40PM)
		History		
	GESK112	South Africa in the 20th century	8	
		History of Art		
C	KSGS111	Introductory History of Art	8	
C	KSGS112	Arts of ancient cultures and Africa	8	
C	KSGS121	Art of the Middle Ages, Renaissance and baroque	16	
C	KSGS211	World art and world cultures	16	
C	KSGS221	Nineteenth century visual arts and history of ideas	16	
C	KSGS311	Twentieth century art 1	24	
C	KSGS321	Tentieth century art 2	32	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Industrial Psychology		
C	BSKP111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology	8	
C	BSKP151	Occupational Health	8	
C	BSKP161	Diversity in labour context	8	
C	BSKP211	Personnel Psychology	16	
C	PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	BSKP251	Occupational health	8	
C	BSKP261	Psychopathology in the labour context	8	
C	BSKP311	Organisational Psychology	16	
C	BSKP351	Psychometrics	8	
C	BSKP361	Research methodology	8	
		Industrial Sociology		
C	BSOP111	Introduction to Industrial Sociology	8	
C	BSOP151	Social pathology	8	
C	BSOP161	Social change	8	
C	BSOP211	Occupational Sociology	16	
C	BSOP221	Group dynamics	16	
C	BSOP311	Theory and practice of labour relations	16	
C	BSOP321	Management of labour relations	16	
		Philosophy		
C	FILL111	Ethical issues	8	
C	FILL121	Introduction to Philosophy A	8	
C	FILL122	Introduction to Philosophy B	8	
C	FILL211	History of ideas	16	
C	FILL221	Systematic Philosophy	24	
C	FILL311	Philosophical traditions	24	
C	FILL321	Ethics: Foundation and application	16	
C	FILL322	Knowledge, logic and science	16	
		Political studies		
C	POLI111	Politics, state and government	8	
C	POLI121	The South African political system	16	
C	POLI211	Comparative politics	16	
C	POLI221	International politics	24	
C	POLI311	Political participation and interaction	24	
C	POLI321	Political ideas and ideologies	32	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Psychology		
C	PSIG131	Introduction to Psychology: physical and cognitive processes	8	
C	PSIG151	Introduction to Psychology: emotional and voluntary processes	8	
C	PSIG161	Interpersonal, social and community Psychology	8	
C	PSIG211	Human development in social and cultural context	16	
C	PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	PSIG251	Psychological health: human strength and resilience	8	
C	PSIG252	Introduction to help giving and ethics	8	
C	PSIG261	Life skills	8	
C	PSIG311	Introduction to psychopathology and foretology	16	
C	PSIG342	Perspectives on being human B	8	
C	PSIG323	Health and HIV guidance	16	
C	PSIG353	Crisis intervention	8	
C	PSIG363	Human diversity	8	
		Social Anthropology		
C	SANL111	Introduction to the key concepts in Social Anthropology	8	
C	SANL121	Introduction to themes in Social-Anthropological research	16	
C	SANL212	Medical Anthropology	16	
C	SANL222	The Anthropology of development	8	
C	SANL223	The Anthropology of media	16	
C	SANL312	Theory in Anthropology: research and writing	24	SANL111; SANL121; SANL212; SANL222; SANL223
C	SANL322	Globalisation and the power dynamics of change and belonging	32	SANL111; SANL121; SANL212; SANL222; SANL223
		Tourism Management		
C	TMBP111	Introduction to Tourism Management	12	
C	TMBP121	Hospitality Management	12	
C	ONTP211	Applied Tourism Management	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP212	Entrepreneurial tourism	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP224	Game farm management	16	
C	ONTP311	Ecotourism	16	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	ONTP321	Tourism marketing	16	
	VHTB311	Hospitality management: food, drink and catering management	16	

L.2.10.3 Curriculum : BA with Communication Subjects

L.2.10.3.1 Curriculum outcomes

Students acquire a broad understanding, knowledge and skills in communication and its application within the South African context. The curriculum includes the mass communication practices of journalism, radio, television and film; a knowledge of management and corporate communication; skills in visual literacy to evaluate audio and visual products; skills in the use of new media in the field of communication; and the formation of a personal ethical code of conduct and sensitivity to freedom of speech in a democracy.

L.2.10.3.2 Articulation and exit point

After successful completion of the curriculum students may be admitted to Hons BA in Communications Studies.

L.2.10.3.3 Compilation of curriculum : L326P : BA with Communication Subjects

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
KOMS111	8	KOMS211	16	KOMS312	8
KOMS112	8	KOMS212	8	KOMS313	8
AFNL111	8	KOMS213	16	KOMS315	8
ABCD	8	KOMS215	8	KEUS311	8
ABCD	8	ABCD	16	WTLL316	8
ABCD	8			ABCD	24
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	KOMS221	8	KOMS321	16
KOMS121	16	KOMS222	8	KOMS324	16
KOMS122	8	KOMS223 or ABCD	8	KOMS325	8
KOMS123	8	ABCD	24	ABCD	32
ENGL122 of ENGL121	16	WTLL221	8		
ABCD	16	ENTR221	8		
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	72
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	136
Total credits					388

KEUS311 : One of the following : KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) ABCD (year levels 1 en 2): modules which can be chosen from the list of major and ancillary subjects. In the case of Tourism Management, students must take TMBP111(12), TMBP121 (12), BMAN121 (12), ONTP211 (16), ONTP212 (16), ONTP224 (16).
- ii) The Director of the School for Communication Studies may, in exceptional cases, give permission that another module from the list of modules in L.2.10.2 may be taken instead of AFNL111.
- iii) ABCD (year level 3): modules within specific subcurricula from which a choice may be made. In subcurricula Communication Studies is combined with another course in which the student can specialise. In the case of Tourism Management, students must take ONTP311 (16), ONTP321 (16), while VHTB311 is optional.
- iv) Only a maximum of 100 students are admitted to KOMS223. The selection takes place on the basis of marks received for KOMS213 and KOMS215. Students who want to specialise in Corporate Media in their Honours year must take KOMS223 and KOMS326.
- v) A student in year level 3 may choose to specialise in Communication Studies only (i.e. not to follow one of the subcurricula up to level 3). In this case the following KOMS modules are compulsory in the third year (credits between brackets): 311 (16), 312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 323 (8), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326 (8), 327 (8) plus a module from the list of modules with a credit total of 8 in each semester of the third year.

SUBCURRICULUM (Communications Studies with...)	COMPULSORY KOMS- MODULES ON LEVEL 3 (Credits in brackets)	OTHER COMPULSORY MODULES ON LEVEL 3 (Credits in brackets)
Afrikaans and Dutch (AFNL)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	AFNL311 (24), AFNL321 (32)
Industrial Psychology (BSKP)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 323 (8), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326(8)	BSKP311 (16), BSKP351 (8), BSKP361 (8)
Industrial Sociology (BSOP)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 323 (8), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326(8)	BSOP311 (16), BSOP321 (16)
German (GRMN)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	GRMN311 (24) GRMN321 (32)
English (ENGL)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	ENGL311 (24), ENGL321 (32)
Philosophy (FILO)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	FILL311 (24) FILL321 (16) FILL322 (16)
French (FRAN)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	FRAN311 (24) FRAN321 (32)
History of Art (KSGS)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	KSGS311 (24), KSGS321 (32)
Political Studies (POLI)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315(8), 321 (16), 324 (16), 325 (8)	POLI311 (24), POLI321 (32)
Psychology (PSIG)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	PSIG311 (16), PSIG341 (8), PSIG323 (16), PSIG353 (8), PSIG363 (8)
Social Anthropology (SANL)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16) 325 (8)	SANL312 (24) SANL322 (32)
Tourism Management (ONTP)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16), 325 (8)	ONTP311 (16), ONTP321 (16)

PLEASE NOTE:

- i) With regard to an Honours degree, students should pay attention to the following: For all Video modules at Honours level KOMS311 and KOMS322 are prerequisites. Students who wish to be considered for specialisation, MUST take KOMS311 en KOMS327 in addition if they take one of the above subcurricula. Only students taking curriculum L611P or

L612P or L406P may apply for video screening. Screening for Video on Honours level is done on the basis of the following: (a) academic achievement in KOMS311, 327, (b) demonstrated experience in photography, journalism or video (c) attendance record for KOMS311, 327, (d) demonstrated record for meeting deadlines in KOMS311, 327, and (e) a personal interview. For (b) a full portfolio must be submitted by the candidate.

- ii) Students who intend to specialise in Corporate Media in their Honours year, must take KOMS215 on level 2 and must take KOMS315 and KOMS326 additionally if they follow a sub-programme in which these modules are not compulsory.

L.2.11 PROGRAMME : BA LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDY

This programme is only offered **full-time**.

L.2.11.1 Specific entrance requirements for the programme

In addition to the general entrance requirements as set out in General Rule A.4 a learner must have an APS of at least 20.

L.2.11.2 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of Science	8	
	WTLL317	Philosophy of Science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		Afrikaans		
	AFNT112	Introduction to Afrikaans studies: mother tongue	8	L.2.3.1
	AFNT121	Afrikaans language and literary study: the scientific process	16	AFNL111 (40PM) or AFNT111 (40PM)
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
C	AFNL111	Afrikaans: language without borders	8	L.2.3.1
C	AFNL121	Afrikaanse and Dutch: language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	L.2.3.1

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	AFNL211	Afrikaans and Dutch: frameworks for language and literary studies	16	AFNL121 L.2.3.1
C	AFNL221	Afrikaans and Dutch: language and literary acts	24	AFNL211(40PM) L.2.3.1
C	AFNL311	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (I)	24	AFNL211,221 L.2.3.1
C	AFNL321	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (II)	32	AFNL311(40PM) L.2.3.1
		Ancient Culture		
	AKLR111	Old Near East and Greece	8	
	AKLR121	Ancient Rome and other cultures	16	
		Creative Writing		
	SKRS111	Introduction to creative writing	8	L.2.3.3
	SKRS121	Creative writing: writing prose	16	SKRS111(40PM)
	SKRS211	Creative writing: writing poetry	16	SKRS111
	SKRS221	Creative writing: writing children's and youth literature	24	SKRS111
		English		
C	ENGL111	English in context	8	L.2.3.4
C	ENGL121	Introduction to English literary studies	16	L.2.3.4 ENGL111 (60%)
	ENGL122	Practical English for professional purposes	16	
C	ENGL211	English in the SA context	16	ENGL121
C	ENGL221	Individual & society: literary & linguistic perspectives	24	ENGL211(40PM)
C	ENGL311	Advanced language and literary studies	24	ENGL211, 221
C	ENGL321	20 th century language and literary studies	32	ENGL311(40DPM,
		French		
C	FRAB111	Business French elementary 1	16	L.2.3.5
C	FRAB121	Business French elementary 2	16	FRAB111(40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN111	French elementary 1	8	L.2.3.5
C	FRAN121	French elementary 2	16	FRAN111(40PM) or FRAB111(40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN211	French intermediêr 1	16	FRAB111,121 or FRAN111,121 L.2.3.5
C	FRAN221	French intermediary 2	24	FRAN211 (40PM) L.2.3.5
C	FRAN311	French advanced 1	24	FRAN211,221
C	FRAN321	French advanced 2	32	FRAN311 (40PM)

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
German				
C	GRMB111	Business German elementary 1	16	L.2.3.6
C	GRMB121	Business German elementary 2	16	GRMB111(40PM) or GRMN111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN111	German elementary 1	8	L.2.3.6
C	GRMN121	German elementary 2	16	GRMN111(40PM) or GRMB111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN211	German intermediary 1	16	GRMN111,121 or GRMB121,121 equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN221	German intermediary 2	24	GRMN211(40PM)
C	GRMN311	German advanced 1	24	GRMN211,221
C	GRMN321	German advanced 2	32	GRMN311(40PM)
Latin				
C	LATN111	Latin for everybody	8	L.2.3.7
C	LATN121	Legal and ecclesiastical Latin	16	LATN111(40PM)
C	LATN211	Latin authors and Roman history I	8	LATN111,121 or Latin for grade 12
C	LATN221	Latin authors and Roman history II	24	LATN211(40PM)
C	LATN311	Latin authors and Roman history III	24	LATN211,221
C	LATN321	Latin authors and Roman history IV	32	LATN311(40PM)
Translation Studies				
C	TRNL111	Introduction to language practice	8	L.2.3.9
C	TRNL121	Language practice and the media	16	
C	TRNL211	Perspectives on language practice	16	TRNL111,121
C	TRNL221	Skills for language practice	24	TRNL211(40PM)
C	TRNL311	Translation practice: creative interpreting	24	TRNL221
C	TRNL321	Language practice in the public and private sectors	32	TRNL311(40PM)
Tswana				
C	ATSW113	Tswana: linguistics and phonetics	8	L.2.3.2
C	ATSW123	Tswana: linguistics and literature	16	ATSW113(40PM)
C	ATSW213	Tswana: linguistics and poetry	16	ATSW113,123
C	ATSW223	Tswana: syntax and literature	24	ATSW213(40PM)

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	ATSW313	Tswana: morphology and modern prose	24	ATSW213,223
C	ATSW323	Tswana: phonology and drama	32	ATSW313(40PM)
C	ATSW114	Basic structures of Tswana	8	L.2.3.2
C	ATSW124	Grammatical structures of Tswana	16	ATSW114(40PM)
C	ATSW214	Tswana: Linguistics and Phonetics	16	ATSW114,124
C	ATSW224	Tswana: Linguistics and traditional literature	24	ATSW214(40PM)
C	ATSW314	Tswana: Morphology, syntax and poetry	24	ATSW214,224
C	ATSW324	Tswana: Phonology, prose and drama	32	ATSW314(40PM)
		Zulu		
C	AZOE114	Introduction to Zulu Linguistics	8	L.2.3.2
C	AZOE124	Introduction to Zulu Linguistics	16	AZOE114(40PM)
C	AZOE214	Zulu: Linguistics and Phonetics	16	AZOE114, 124
C	AZOE224	Zulu: Linguistics and traditional literature	24	AZOE214(40PM)
C	AZOE314	Zulu: Morphology, syntax, poetry and prose	24	AZOE214,224
C	AZOE324	Zulu: Phonology and drama	32	AZOE314(40PM)
		OPTIONAL MODULES		
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
	AFNE211	"From Amsterdam to Potchdam": facets of the Dutch language and literature	8	
	AFNE212	Text, intertext and hypertext: literary theoretical perspectives	8	
	AFNE213	Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature	8	
		Communications Studies		
	KOMS111	Introduction to mass-communication	8	
	KOMS112	Interpersonal communication studies	8	
	KOMS121	Introduction to journalism	16	
		History of Art		
	KSGS111	Introductory History of art	8	
	KSGS112	Arts of ancient cultures and Africa	8	
	KSGS121	Arts of the Middle Ages, Renaissance and baroque	16	
		Philosophy		
	FILL111	Ethical issues	8	
	FILL121	Introduction to Philosophy A	8	
	FILL122	Introduction to Philosophy B	8	
	FILL211	History of ideas	16	
	FILL221	Systematic Philosophy	24	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
	FILL311	Philosophical traditions	24	
	FILL321	Ethics: Foundation and application	16	
	FILL322	Knowledge, logic and science	16	

L.2.11.3 Curriculum : BA Language and Literary Study

L.2.11.3.1 Curriculum outcomes

Students should have knowledge, skills and values from which they will gain understanding of the demands (a) of the specific occupations they wish to enter, and (b) broader society within which they will function. From this knowledge, students will become conscious of the added value that language and literary studies can provide for the professional world. Language is used in teaching, the publishing world, journalism, the world of advertising, public relations work, certain divisions and aspects of the legal profession, the communication divisions of the corporate and business world, by language practitioners (like translators, interpreters, text editors) in several kinds of positions in the civil service like the Diplomatic Service and Cultural Affairs or in semi-statal institutions like dictionary services and language boards.

L.2.11.3.2 Compilation of curriculum: L330: BA Language and Literary Studies

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
ABCD 1	48	ABCD 3	64	ABCD 5	48
				KEUS311	8
				WTSL311	8
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	ABCD 4	48	ABCD 6	64
ABCD 2	64	WTSL221	8		
		ENTR221	8		
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	128
Total credits					380

KEUS311 : One of the following : KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) **ABCD 1 First year, first semester:** Six 8 credit modules from the list or core and optional modules.

- ii) **ABCD 2 First year, second semester:** Four 16 credit modules from the list of core and optional modules (of which at least three from the list of core modules.) The majority of these modules must be language-related.
- iii) **ABCD 3 Second year, first semester:** 64 credits from the list of core and optional modules (at least three of which must be from the list of core modules).
- iv) **ABCD 4 Second year, second semester:** Compulsory modules [WTSL221 and ENTR221] plus 48 credits from the list of core and optional modules (at least two of these must be a continuation from the first semester).
- v) **ABCD 5 Third year, first semester:** Compulsory modules as well as 48 credits from the list of core modules (two majors on level 3).
- vi) **ABCD 6 Third year, second semester:** 64 credits from the list of core modules (two majors on level 3).
- vii) The choice of modules is limited to the possibilities offered by the timetable.

L.2.12

EXAMINATION

See rule L.1.11.

L.3 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS (GRAPHIC DESIGN)

The curriculum for this qualification is offered **full-time only**.

L.3.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this qualification is **four years** and the maximum duration **five years**.

L.3.2 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND THE PROGRAMME

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.4, the following entrance requirements for the faculty apply:

- a) an APS of at least 22;
- b) screening done with reference to a portfolio of graphic work or art works and a skills test in practical projects, as well as an academic record. (The guidelines for the application to be screened are set out in the prospectus for Graphic Design, School of Communication Studies.)

L.3.3 PROGRAMME : BA GRAPHIC DESIGN

L.3.3.1 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic Literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of science	8	
	WTLL317	Philosophy of science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		Communication Studies		
C	KOMS111	Introduction to mass communication	8	
C	KOMS123	Persuasive communication	8	
C	KOMS223	Corporate media: web page development (editors)	8	
		Graphic Design		
C	GRFO111	Introduction to design 1	16	Screening L.3.2.
C	GRFO121	Applied design	16	GRFO111(40PM)
C	GRFO211	Introduction to computer design	16	GRFO111,121(40PM)
C	GRFO221	Applied computer design 1	16	GRFO211(40PM)

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	GRFO313	Interactive and print based design 1	24	GRFO211,221(40DP)
C	GRFO322	Applied computer design 2	24	GRFO312(PM)
C	GRFO411	Multimedia design	24	GRFO312,322(40PM)
C	GRFO413	Internship 1	24	
C	GRFO421	Professional practice	24	GRFO411(40PM)
C	GRFO423	Internship 2	24	GRFO413(40PM)
C	GRFO471	Design theory	24	
		History of Art		
C	KSGS111	Introductory History of art	8	
C	KSGS112	Arts of ancient cultures and Africa	8	
C	KSGS121	Art of the Middle Ages, Renaissance and baroque	16	
C	KSGS211	World art and world cultures	16	
C	KSGS221	Nineteenth century visual arts and history of ideas	16	
C	KSGS311	Twentieth century art1	24	
C	KSGS321	Twentieth century art2	32	
C	KSGS672	Theory and history of artistic design	24	
C	KSGS675	History of design and theory	24	
		Illustration Art		
C	GRFI111	Illustration Art: basic drawing techniques 1	16	Screening L.3.2
C	GRFI121	Illustration Art: basic painting techniques	16	GRFI111(40PM)
C	GRFI211	Illustration Art: creative techniques – printing graphics and drawing	16	GRFI111,121(40PM)
C	GRFI221	Illustration Art: creative techniques – printing graphics and painting	16	GRFI211(40PM)
C	GRFI311	Illustration Art: applied illustration	24	GRFI211,221(40PM)
C	GRFI321	Illustration Art: digital illustrative applications	24	GRFI311(40PM)

L.3.3.2 Curriculum : BA Graphic Design

L.3.3.2.1 Curriculum outcomes

The student should develop creative thought, acquire technical skills in and knowledge of design and the Art of illustration, as well as the principles of design; demonstrate the skill to design a graphic product independently and to evaluate it, and to make design presentations; and develop skills in the use of traditional and digital media and techniques.

L.3.3.2.2 Compilation of curriculum : L400P : BA Graphic Design

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
GRFI111	16	GRFI211	16	GRFI311	24	GRFO411	24
GRFO111	16	GRFO211	16	GRFO313	24	GRFO413	24
KSGS111	8	KSGS211	16	KSGS311	24	KSGS675	24
KSGS112	8	Photography (after hours)		KEUS311	8		
KOMS111	8			WTLL317	8		
Total 1st semester	56	Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	88	Total 1st semester	72
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	GRFI221	16	GRFI321	24	GRFO421	24
GRFI121	16	GRFO221	16	GRFO322	24	GRFO423	24
GRFO121	16	KSGS221	24	KSGS321	32		
KSGS121	16	KOMS223	8				
KOMS123	8	WTLL221	8				
		ENTR221	8				
		Photography (after hours)					
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	80	Total 2nd semester	80	Total 2nd semester	48
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	168	Total Year Level 4	120
Total credits							540

KEUS311 : One of the following : KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

L.3.4 EXAMINATION

See rule L.1.11.

L.4 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES

The programmes and curricula for this qualification are offered **full-time only**.

L.4.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this qualification is **four years** and the maximum duration is **five years**.

L.4.2 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.4 the following faculty requirements apply:

- a) an APS of at least 24;
- b) screening with reference to a written assignment or an interview;
- c) screening for continuation of studies in curriculum L405P is done at the end of the first year of study. Students who do not meet the required standards, must switch to BA with communication subjects (curriculum L326P);
- d) screening for specialisation in the fourth year in curriculum L405P, takes place at the end of the third year;
- e) screening to be admitted to curriculum L406P, L407P and L408P takes place with reference to a portfolio of graphic or art works and a skills test in practical projects.

L.4.3 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS WITH REFERENCE TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.4.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch

- a) To be admitted to *Afrikaans: Language without borders* (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and literary studies (AFNL 121), at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12 is required.
- b) To be admitted to *Introduction to Afrikaans Studies: mother tongue* (AFNT 112) and *Afrikaans Language and Literary Studies: the scientific process* (AFNT 121) at least a level 3 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12 is required.
- c) AFNT112 and AFNT121 are only offered via the University's telematic programme. AFNT311 and AFNT321 are being phased out in 2005.
- d) Students who successfully completed the telematic course units in Afrikaans (AFNT112, AFNT121, AFNT211, AFNT221, AFNT311, AFNT321) and who wish to switch to the full-time course units in Afrikaans and Dutch (AFNL211,221, AFLN311, 321), should apply to the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch. Extra work in Dutch to the satisfaction of the subject group may be required from such students. The teaching of the elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 in a particular year may be influenced by the number of students who register for the module as well as the research duties and sabbatical leave

of the relevant lecturers. *Extra work in Dutch to the satisfaction of the subject group may be required from these learners.*

- e) Students complying with the entrance requirements for AFNL111,121 or AFNT112,121 but still experience communication problems, are referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.4.3.2 Creative Writing

Admission to SKRS111 may require the submission of a creative piece of writing which will be screened by the chairperson of the subject group.

L.4.3.3 English

- a) All students must register for ENGL111 in the first semester.
- b) To register for the second semester ENGL121 (academic), a student must have obtained 60% for the module mark of the first semester (ENGL111). Students who failed to obtain 60% in ENGL111 will automatically be admitted to ENGL122 (service module).

L.4.3.4 French

- a) A student who has passed French as a grade 12 subject, may not register for FRAN111,121.
- b) Students who already have a knowledge of French will be allowed to register for FRAN211 after successfully passing an entrance test. In such cases, registration for FRAN211 221 will be allowed from the second study year.
- c) Students who have passed FRAB111 and 121 will be allowed to continue with FRAN211, 221.
- d) Credits cannot be obtained for both FRAN111 and FRAB111, and also not for both FRAN121 and FRAB121.

L.4.3.5 German

- a) A student who has passed German as a grade 12 subject may either register in his/her first study year for GRMN111,121/GRMB111,121 or in her/his second study year for GRMN211,221 after successfully passing an entrance test.
- b) A student who has obtained a language certificate in German at a language institute, may get exemption from GRMN111/GRMB111, after successfully passing an entrance test, but has to register for GRMN121/GRMB121 and pass it before registering for German (GRMN211,221).
- c) Credits may not be obtained for both GRMN111 and GRMB111, and also not both GRMN121 and GRMB121.

L.4.4 PROGRAMME : B OF COMMUNICATIONS STUDIES

L.4.4.1 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic Literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of science	8	
	WTLL316	Philosophy of science	8	
	WTLL317	Philosophy of science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		Afrikaans		
	AFNT112	Introduction to Afrikaans studies: mother tongue	8	L.4.3.1
	AFNT121	Afrikaans language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	AFNL111 (40DP) of AFNT112 (40DP)
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
	AFNE211	"From Amsterdam to Potchdam": facets of Dutch language and literary studies	8	
	AFNE213	Interdisciplinary perspectives on children's and youth literature	8	
C	AFNL111	Afrikaans: language without borders	8	L.4.3.1
C	AFNL121	Afrikaans and Dutch language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	L.4.3.1
C	AFNL211	Afrikaans and Dutch: frameworks for language and literary studies	16	AFNL121 L.4.3.1
C	AFNL221	Afrikaans and Dutch: language and literary acts	24	AFNL211(40P M) L.4.3.1
C	AFNL311	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (I)	24	AFNL211,221 L.4.2.2
C	AFNL321	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (II)	32	AFNL311(40P M) L.4.3.1
		Ancient culture		
	AKLR111	Old Near East and Greece	8	
	AKLR121	Ancient Rome and other cultures	16	
		Business Management		
	BMAN121	General Management	12	
		Communications Studies		
C	KOMS111	Introduction to mass communication	8	
C	KOMS112	Interpersonal communication	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	KOMS121	Introduction to journalism	16	
C	KOMS122	Small group communication	8	
C	KOMS123	Persuasive communication	8	
C	KOMS211	Corporate communication: public relations	16	
C	KOMS212	Introductory communication ethics and law	8	
C	KOMS213	Corporate media: publishing	16	KOMS121
C	KOMS215	Corporate media: introductory theory	8	
C	KOMS221	Intercultural communication	8	
C	KOMS222	Organisational communication: internal	8	
C	KOMS223	Corporate media: web page development (editors)	8	KOMS215
C	KOMS311	Visual aesthetics	16	
C	KOMS312	Developmental communication: application to mass media	8	
C	KOMS313	Speech communication	8	
C	KOMS314	Corporate media: Interactive multimedia	8	KOMS223, GRFO221 or passing a selection test
C	KOMS315	Corporate media: media relations	8	KOMS121
C	KOMS321	Corporate marketing communication management	16	KOMS211
C	KOMS323	Political communication	8	
C	KOMS324	Research methodology	16	
C	KOMS325	Corporate communication: journalism	8	KOMS121
C	KOMS326	Corporate media: multimedia	8	KOMS215,223
C	KOMS327	Video: pre-production	8	
C	KOMJ471	Journalism: practice and application	32	KOMS121,212,315
C	KOMJ412	Journalism: media and society	8	KOMS121
C	KOMJ423	Media law and ethics	8	
C	KOMK411	Corporate communication management	16	KOMS321
C	KOMK421	Corporate communication management: context and application	16	KOMK411(40 PM)
C	KOMK422	Corporate oral presentations	8	
C	KOMM471	Corporate media: writing	24	koms121,213,315,325
C	KOMM412	Corporate media: theoretical foundations	8	KOMS214
C	KOMM472	Corporate media: applied web page publishing and management	16	KOMS214,223,326
C	KOMN472	Applied communication research	16	KOMS324
C	KOMO411	Development communication: application	16	KOMS312
C	KOMO412	Development communication: fundamental approaches	16	KOMS312
C	KOMP421	Professional conduct in practice	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	KOMV423	Film theory and criticism	8	KOMS322
C	KOMV471	Video production	40	KOMS311, 327
		Creative writing		
	SKRS111	Introduction to creative writing	8	L.4.3.2
	SKRS121	Creative writing: writing prose	16	SKRS111(40P M)
	SKRS211	Creative writing: writing poetry	16	SKRS111
	SKRS221	Creative writing: writing children's and youth literature	24	SKRS111
		English		
C	ENGL111	English in context	8	L.4.3.3
C	ENGL121	Introduction to English literary studies	16	L.4.3.3 ENGL111 (60%)
	ENGL122	Practical English for professional purposes	16	
C	ENGL211	English in the SA context	16	ENGL121
C	ENGL221	Individual & society: literary & linguistic perspectives	24	ENGL211(40P M)
C	ENGL311	Advanced language and literary studies	24	ENGL211, 221
C	ENGL321	20th century language and literary studies	32	ENGL311(40P M),
		French		
C	FRAB111	Business French elementary 1	16	L.4.3.4
C	FRAB121	Business French elementary 2	16	FRAB111(40P M) L.4.3.4
C	FRAN111	French elementary 1	8	L.4.3.4
C	FRAN121	French elementary 2	16	FRAN111(40P M) or FRAB111(40P M) L.4.3.4
C	FRAN211	French intermediary 1	16	FRAB111,211 or FRAN111,121 L.4.3.4
C	FRAN221	French intermediary 2	24	FRAN211 (40PM) L.4.3.4
C	FRAN311	French advanced 1	24	FRAN211,221
C	FRAN321	French advanced 2	32	FRAN311 (40PM)

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		German		
C	GRMB111	Business German elementary 1	16	L.4.3.5
C	GRMB121	Business German elementary 2	16	GRMB111(40 PM) or GRMN111(40 PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN111	German elementary 1	8	L.4.3.5
C	GRMN121	German elementary 2	16	GRMN111(40 PM) or GRMB111(40 PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN211	German intermediary 1	16	GRMN111,12 1 or GRMB121,12 1 or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN221	German intermediary 2	24	GRMN211(40 PM)
C	GRMN311	German advanced 1	24	GRMN211,22 1
C	GRMN321	German advanced 2	32	GRMN311(40 PM)
		Graphic design		
C	GRFO111	Introduction to design 1	16	Screening L.4.2.
C	GRFO121	Applied design	16	GRFO111(40 PM)
C	GRFO211	Introduction to computer design	16	GRFO111,121 (40PM)
C	GRFO221	Applied computer design 1	16	GRFO211(40 PM)
C	GRFO313	Interactive and print based design 1	24	GRFO211,221 (40DP)
C	GRFO312	Interactive design	24	GRFO211,221 (40PM)
C	GRFO322	Applied computer design 2	16	GRFO312(40 PM)

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	GRFO411	Multimedia design	24	GRFO312,322 (40PM)
C	GRFO413	Internship 1	24	
C	GRFO421	Professional practice	24	GRFO411(40 PM)
C	GRFO423	Internship 2	24	GRFO413(40 PM)
		History of Art		
C	KSGS111	Introductory history of art	8	
C	KSGS112	Arts of ancient cultures and Africa	8	
C	KSGS121	Art of the Middle Ages. Renaissance and baroque	16	
C	KSGS211	World art and world cultures	16	
C	KSGS221	Nineteenth century visual arts and history of ideas	16	
C	KSGS311	Twentieth century art 1	24	
C	KSGS321	Twentieth century art 2	32	
C	KSGS675	History of design and theory	24	
		Illustration Art		
C	GRFI111	Illustration Art: basic drawing techniques	16	Screening L.4.2.
C	GRFI121	Illustration Art: basic painting techniques	16	GRFI111(40P M)
C	GRFI211	Illustration Art: creative techniques – printing graphics and drawing	16	GRFI111,121(40PM)
C	GRFI221	Illustration Art: creative techniques – printing graphics and painting	16	GRFI211(40P M)
C	GRFI311	Illustration Art: applied illustration	24	GRFI211,221(40PM)
C	GRFI321	Illustration Art: digital illustrative application	24	GRFI311(40P M)
		Industrial Psychology		
C	BSKP111	Introduction to Industrial Psychology	8	
C	BSKP151	Occupational Health	8	
C	BSKP161	Diversity in labour context	8	
C	BSKP211	Personal psychology	16	
C	PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	BSKP251	Occupational psychology	8	
C	BSKP261	Psychopathology in working context	8	
C	BSKP311	Organisational psychology	16	
C	BSKP351	Psychometrics	8	
C	BSKP361	Research methodology	8	
		Industrial Sociology		
C	BSOP111	Introduction to Industrial Sociology	8	
C	BSOP151	Social Pathology	8	
C	BSOP161	Social changes	8	
C	BSOP211	Occupational Sociology	16	
C	BSOP221	Group dynamics	16	
C	BSOP311	Theory and practice of labour relations	16	
C	BSOP321	Management of labour relations	16	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Labour Law		
	JURI224	Labour law	12	
		Philosophy		
C	FILL111	Ethical issues	8	
C	FILL121	Introduction to Philosophy A	8	
C	FILL122	Introduction to Philosophy B	8	
C	FILL211	History of ideas	16	
C	FILL221	Systematic Philosophy	24	
C	FILL311	Philosophical traditions	24	
C	FILL321	Ethics: Foundation and application	16	
C	FILL322	Knowledge, logic and science	16	
		Political studies		
C	POLI111	Politics, state and government	8	
C	POLI121	The South African political system	16	
C	POLI211	Comparative politics	16	
C	POLI221	International politics	24	
C	POLI311	Political participation and interaction	24	
C	POLI321	Political ideas and ideology	32	
		Psychology		
C	PSIG131	Introduction to Psychology: physical and cognitive processes	8	
C	PSIG151	Introduction to Psychology: emotional and motivating processes	8	
C	PSIG161	Interpersonal societal and community Psychology	8	
C	PSIG211	Human development in social and cultural context	16	
C	PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
C	PSIG251	Psychological health: human strengths and resilience	8	
C	PSIG252	Introduction to help giving and ethics	8	
C	PSIG261	Life skills	8	
C	PSIG311	Introduction to psychopathology and psychofortology	16	
C	PSIG342	Perspectives on being human B	8	
C	PSIG323	Health and HIV guidance	16	
C	PSIG353	Crisis intervention	8	
C	PSIG363	Human diversity	8	
		Public Management and Governance		
	PUMA111	Foundations of Public Management	8	
	PUMA121	Locus and focus of Public Management	16	
		Sociology		
C	SOSL111	Introduction to Sociology: Basic concepts	8	
C	SOSL121	Introduction to Sociology: Institutions and themes	8	
C	SOSL122	Introduction to SA: A Sociological perspective	8	
C	SOSL211	South Africa: culture, cultural diversity, life view and sustainable development	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	SOSL212	African and Western culture: a comparison	8	
C	SOSL221	South Africa: social changes introduction A	8	
C	SOSL222	South Africa: social changes: introduction B	16	
C	SOSL311	S.A.: developmental backlogs: introduction A	8	
C	SOSL312	S.A.: developmental backlogs introduction B	16	
C	SOSL321	S.A.: sustainable social development strategies: introduction A	8	
C	SOSL322	S.A.: sustainable development strategies: introduction B	24	
Tourism Management				
C	TMBP111	Introduction to Tourism Management	12	
C	TMBP121	Hospitality Management	12	
C	ONTP211	Applied Tourism Management	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP212	Entrepreneurial Tourism	16	BMAN121
C	ONTP224	Game farm management	16	
C	ONTP311	Ecotourism	16	
C	ONTP321	Tourism marketing	16	
C	VHTB311	Hospitality management: food, drink and catering management	16	

L.4.4.2 Curriculum : Communications Studies

In 2005 this programme will be replaced by the three year BA course with communication subjects (plus honours for selected students). From 2005 no first registration for curriculum L405P will be accepted.

L.4.4.2.1 Curriculum outcomes

- a) Students should acquire a broad understanding, knowledge and skill in communication and its application in the South African context. This includes the mass communication practices of journalism, radio, television and film; a thorough knowledge of management and corporate communication; the skill of visual literacy to evaluate audio and visual products; skill in the use of new media in the field of communication; and the formation of a personal ethical code of conduct and sensitivity to freedom of speech in a democracy.
- b) Students must specialise in two fields (one of their own choice and in Corporate Communication).
- c) Corporate communication: South African business environment, social investment, communication practice in businesses and non-profit organisations, devising plans for business, advertisement and liaising as well as for programmes in corporate identity.

- d) Journalism: A thorough knowledge of the role of journalism in press and radio, media issues, ethics, writing skills for news, sports, article and investigative journalism; electronic page layout, film and digital photography.
- e) Video: Planning, production, editing and evaluating corporate and documentary videos, writing of scripts, creative and technical video camera work, lighting and sound.
- f) Corporate media: Understanding and applying theories and practice of the computer and other digital media in the practice of corporate communication: information globalisation, internet and web use, information retrieval, digital and traditional media.
- g) Corporate and documentary video: Planning, production, editing and evaluating corporate and documentary videos, writing scripts, creative and technical video camera work, lighting and sound.
- h) Development communication: A thorough knowledge of the role and function of the media in the development process, the flow of information, the mediating media processes, fundamental theories as well as the application of development communication
- i) A choice may also be made to do an internship (KOMI) in one of the fields of specialisation. Candidates are screened for this.

L.4.4.2.2 Exit point

Students may exit at the end of the third study year and earn a B.A.degree [curriculum L326P].

L.4.4.2.3 Compilation of curriculum : L405P: Communications Studies

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
KOMS111	8	KOMS211	16	KOMS312	8	KOMN 472	16
KOMS112	8	KOMS212	8	KOMS313	8	KOMO411 or ABCD	16
AFNL111	8	KOMS213	16	ABCD	32	KOMK411	16
ABCD	8	KOMS215	8	KEUS311	8	ABCD	16 or more
ABCD	8	ABCD	16	WTLL316	8		
ABCD	8						
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	KOMS221	8	KOMS321	16	KOMK421	16
KOMS121	16	KOMS222	8	KOMS324	16	KOMK422	8
						or ABCD	
KOMS122	8	KOMS223	8	ABCD	32	ABCD	40
KOMS123	8	ABCD	24				
ENGL122 of ENGL121	16	WTLL221	8				
ABCD	16	ENTR221	8				
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	128	Total Year Level 4	128
Total credits							508

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) **ABCD (year level 1 and 2):** ABCD are modules to be chosen from the list of majors and ancillary subjects. ABCD with reference to year level 1, second semester and both semesters of year level 2 may be compiled from modules of 8 or more credits. In the case of Tourism Management students must take TMBP111 (12), TMBP121 (12), BMAN121 (12), ONTP211 (16), ONTP212 (16), ONTP224 (16).
- ii) **ABCD (year level 3):** ABCD on level 3 refers to modules within certain subcurricula from which a choice may be made. In subcurricula, Communication Studies is combined with another course in which the student may specialise. In the case of Tourism Management students must take ONTP311 (16), ONTP321 (16), while VHTB 311 is optional.
- iii) A student may choose to specialise in Communication Studies only on year level 3. In that case the following KOMS-modules are compulsory (credits in brackets): 311 (16), 312 (8), 313 (8), 314 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 323 (8), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326 (8) 327 (8) plus a module from the list of modules with credit values of 8.
- iv) **ABCD (year level 4): ABCD first and second semester:** Compulsory modules take up 80 credits over both semesters. The remaining 48 credits may be composed as follows (credits in brackets).
 - **JOURNALISM:** KOMJ471 (32), KOMJ421 (8); and KOMJ411 (8) AFNG671 in stead of KOMK422;

or

- **CORPORATE MEDIA:** KOMM471 (24), KOMM412 (8), KOMM472 (24);
or
- **DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION:** KOMO471 (40), KOMO412 (16);
or
- **VIDEO:** KOMV471 (40), KOMV421 (8), KOMV423 (8).

PLEASE NOTE:

- For all KOMV modules (Video) on year level 4 KOMS311 and KOMS327 are required. Learners who want to be considered for KOMV screening, **MUST** take KOMS311 and KOMS327 additionally. Only students taking L405P and L406P may apply for KOMV screening. Screening for KOMV is done on the basis of the following: (a) academic achievement in KOMS311, 327, (b) demonstrated experience in photography journalism or video, (c) attendance record in KOMS311, 327, (d) demonstrated record in meeting deadlines in KOMS311, 327, and (e) a personal interview. With regard to (b) a full portfolio must be submitted by the candidate.
- For KOMM modules (Corporate Media) on year level 4 KOMS213, KOMS215, KOMS223, KOMNS315 and KOMS326 are required. Students who wish to take KOMM on year level 4 **MUST** take KOMS 325 and KOMS326 **additionally**, if they follow a subprogram in which KOMS326 is not compulsory.
- A student may choose to specialise in Communications Studies only on year level 3. In that case the following KOMS-modules are compulsory (credits in brackets): 311 (16), 312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 323 (8), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326 (8), 327 (8) plus a module from the list of modules with a credit value of 8.

SUBCURRICULUM (Communications Studies with ...)	COMPULSORY KOMS MODULES ON LEVEL 3 (Credits in brackets)	OTHER COMPULSORY MODULES ON LEVEL 3 (Credits in brackets)
Afrikaans and Dutch (AFNL)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	AFNL311 (24), AFNL321 (32)
Industrial Psychology (BSKP)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 323 (8), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326(8)	BSKP311 (16), BSKP351 (8), BSKP361 (8)
Industrial Sociology (BSOP)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 323 (8), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326(8)	BSOP311 (16), BSOP321 (16)
German (GRMN)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	GRMN311 (24) GRMN321 (32)
English (ENGL)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	ENGL311 (24), ENGL321 (32)

SUBCURRICULUM (Communications Studies with ...)	COMPULSORY KOMS MODULES ON LEVEL 3 (Credits in brackets)	OTHER COMPULSORY MODULES ON LEVEL 3 (Credits in brackets)
Philosophy	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	FILL311 (24) FILL321 (16) FILL322 (16)
French (FRAN)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	FRAN311 (24) FRAN321 (32)
History of Art (KSGS)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	KSGS311 (24), KSGS321 (32)
Political Studies (POLI)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	POLI311 (24), POLI321 (32)
Psychology (PSIG)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	PSIG311 (16), PSIG341 (8), PSIG323 (16), PSIG353 (8), PSIG363 (8)
Sociology (SOSL)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16)	SOSL311 (8), SOSL312 (16), SOSL321 (8), SOSL322 (24)
Tourism management (ONTP)	312 (8), 313 (8), 315 (8), 321 (16), 324 (16), 325 (8), 326(8)	ONTP311 (16), ONTP321 (16)

L.4.4.3 Curriculum : Graphic Design

L.4.4.3.1 Curriculum outcomes

The student should acquire technical skills in and knowledge of the art of designing and principles of design; the skill to design a graphic product independently and evaluate it, make design presentations and develop skills in the use of traditional and digital media and techniques, coupled with a broad understanding, knowledge and skills in corporate communication, the communication practices in businesses (like liaising, social investment and corporate identity) all within a South African context.

L.4.4.3.2 Compilation of curriculum : L406P: Communicationstudies (Graphic Design)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
KOMS111	8	KOMS211	16	KOMS311 of ABCD	16	KOMK411	16
KOMS112	8	GRFO211	16	KOMS312	8	GRFO411	24
GRFO111	16	KSGS211	16	GRFO313	24	GRFO413	24
GRFI111	16	Photography (after hours)		KEUS311	8	KSGS675	24
KSGS111	8			WTLL317	8		
Total 1st semester	56	Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	88
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12						
KOMS123	8	KOMS221	8	KOMS321	16	GRFO421	24
GRFO121	16	KOMS222	8	KOMS327 of ABCD	8	GRFO423	24
GRFI121	16	KOMS223	8	GRFO322	24	KOMK421	16
KSGS121	16	GRFO221	16				
		KSGS221	24				
		WTLL221	8				
		ENTR221	8				
		Photography (after hours)					
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	80	Total 2nd semester	48	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	112	Total Year Level 4	152
Total credits							516

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) Students who want to specialise in Video on year level 4, must take KOMS311 and 327 on year level 3. Students who wish to specialise in Corporate Communication Management or Development Communication, may take any other module(s) from the list of available modules with a credit total of 24.
- ii) ABCD third year, first semester: a module(s) worth at least 16 credits from the list of modules.
- iii) ABCD third year, second semester: a module worth 8 credits from the list of modules.

L.4.4.3.3 Compilation of curriculum : L407P: Communicationstudies (Graphic Design)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
KOMS111	8	KOMS211	16	KOMS311 of ABCD	16	KOMV471	40
KOMS112	8	GRFO211	16	KOMS312	8	GRFO411	24
GRFO111	16	KSGS211	16	GRFO313	24	GRFO413	24
GRFI111	16	Photography (after hours)		KEUS311	8	KSGS675	24
KSGS111	8			WTLL317	8		
Total 1st semester	56	Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	112
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12						
KOMS123	8	KOMS221	8	KOMS321	16	GRFO421	24
GRFO121	16	KOMS222	8	KOMS327 of ABCD	8	GRFO423	24
GRFI121	16	KOMS223	8	GRFO322	24	KOMV471	-
KSGS121	16	GRFO221	16				
		KSGS221	24				
		WTLL221	8				
		ENTR221	8				
		Photography (after hours)					
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	80	Total 2nd semester	48	Total 2nd semester	48
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	112	Total Year Level 4	160
Total credits							524

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) Students who want to specialise in Video on year level 4, must take KOMS311 and 327 on year level 3. Students who wish to specialise in Corporate Communication Management or Development Communication, may take any other module(s) from the list of available modules with a credit total of 24.
- ii) ABCD third year, first semester: a module(s) worth at least 16 credits from the list of modules.
- iii) ABCD third year, second semester: a module worth 8 credits from the list of modules.

L.4.4.3.4 Compilation of curriculum : L408P: Communication Studies (Graphic Design)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Kode	KR	Kode	KR
KOMS111	8	KOMS211	16	KOMS311 of ABCD	16	KOMO471	40
KOMS112	8	GRFO211	16	KOMS312	8	KOMO412	16
GRFO111	16	KSGS211	16	GRFO313	24	GRFO411	24
GRFI111	16	Photography (after hours)		KEUS311	8	GRFO413	24
KSGS111	8			WTLL317	8	KSGS675	24
Total 1st semester	56	Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	128
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	KOMS221	8				
KOMS123	8	KOMS222	8	KOMS321	16	GRFO421	24
GRFO121	16	KOMS223	8	KOMS327 of ABCD	8	GRFO423	24
GRFI121	16	GRFO221	16	GRFO322	24	KOM0471	-
KSGS121	16	KSGS221	24				
		WTLL221	8				
		ENTR221	8				
		Photography (after hours)					
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	80	Total 2nd semester	48	Total 2nd semester	48
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	112	Total Year Level 4	176
Total credits							540

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) Students who want to specialise in Video on year level 4, must take KOMS311 and 327 on year level 3. Students who wish to specialise in Corporate Communication Management or Development Communication, may take any other module(s) from the list of available modules with a credit total of 24.
- ii) ABCD third year, first semester: a module(s) worth at least 16 credits from the list of modules.
- iii) ABCD third year, second semester: a module worth 8 credits from the list of modules.

L.4.5

EXAMINATION

See rule L.1.11.

L.5 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF MUSIC

The curricula for this qualification are offered **full-time only**.

L.5.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this qualification is **four years** and the maximum duration is **five years**.

L.5.2 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.4, the following entrance requirements apply:

- a) an APS of at least 21;
- b) grade VII in one instrument and grade V in theory (UNISA), or at least 60% (level 5) in Music as a designated NSC subject or some other equivalent standard in Music approved by the Senate;
- c) a practical audition and a theoretical admission test must be taken.

L.5.3 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS WITH REGARD TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.5.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch

- a) To be admitted to *Afrikaans: Language without borders* (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and literary studies (AFNL 121), at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12 is required.
- b) To be admitted to *Introduction to Afrikaans Studies: mother tongue* (AFNT 112) and *Afrikaans Language and Literary Studies: the scientific process* (AFNT 121) at least a level 3 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12 is required.
- c) AFNT112 and AFNT121 are only offered via the University's telematic programme. AFNT311 and AFNT321 are being phased out in 2005.
- d) Students who successfully completed the telematic course units in Afrikaans (AFNT112, AFNT121, AFNT211, AFNT221, AFNT311, AFNT321) and who wish to switch to the full-time course units in Afrikaans and Dutch (AFNL211,221, AFLN311, 321), should apply to the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch. Extra work in Dutch to the satisfaction of the subject group may be required from such students. The teaching of the elective modules AFNE211 and AFNE213 in a particular year may be influenced by the number of students who register for the module as well as the research duties and sabbatical leave of the relevant lecturers. *Extra work in Dutch to the satisfaction of the subject group may be required from these learners.*
- e) Students complying with the entrance requirements for AFNL111,121 or AFNT112,121 but still experience communication problems, are referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.5.3.2 English

- a) All students must register for ENGL111 in the first semester.

- b) To register for the second semester ENGL121 (academic), a student must have obtained 60% for the module mark of the first semester (ENGL111). Students who failed to obtain 60% in ENGL111 will automatically be admitted to ENGL122 (service module).

L.5.3.3 French

- a) A student who has passed French as a grade 12 subject, may not register for FRAN111,121.
- b) Students who already have a knowledge of French will be allowed to register for FRAN211 after successfully passing an entrance test. In such cases, registration for FRAN211 221 will be allowed from the second study year.
- c) Students who have passed FRAB111 and 121 will be allowed to continue with FRAN211, 221.
- d) Credits cannot be obtained for both FRAN111 and FRAB111, and also not for both FRAN121 and FRAB121.

L.5.3.4 German

- a) A student who has passed German as a grade 12 subject may either register in his/her first study year for GRMN111,121/GRMB111,121 or in her/his second study year for GRMN211,221 after successfully passing an entrance test.
- b) A student who has obtained a language certificate in German at a language institute, may get exemption from GRMN111/GRMB111, after successfully passing an entrance test, but has to register for GRMN121/GRMB121 and pass it before registering for German (GRMN211,221).
- c) Credits may not be obtained for both GRMN111 and GRMB111, and also not both GRMN121 and GRMB121.

L.5.3.5 Mathematics

- a) A student who wishes to take any course in Mathematics, except for Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123) must have obtained at least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics in the Gr12 examination or 60% (level 5) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.
- b) Remarks:
 - i) Students who do not meet these requirements, but have obtained at least 40% (level 3) in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above, are permitted to a refresher course in Mathematics that will be presented in January by the School for Computer, Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. If such students perform adequately in the tests that are written during this course, they can be considered admission to study in Mathematic modules.
 - ii) Prospective students that do not meet the matriculation requirements to enrol for WISK111 and WISK112, and also haven't attended the refresher course, can obtain permission to WISK111 and WISK112

in the second study year by passing the module in Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123) in the first study year, on condition that students who acquire permission along this route to programs that otherwise would have been inaccessible, have to take in consideration that their studies might not be completed in the minimum time.

- iii) A student who wishes to take Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123), must have obtained at least 40% (level 3) for Mathematics in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

L.5.4 PROGRAMME : MUSIC

L.5.4.1 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of science	8	
	WTSL317	Philosophy of science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		Music		
C	MUSB317	Arts management	8	
C	MUSB327	Arts management	8	
C	MUSC311	Music technology	16	MUSQ111,121
C	MUSC321	Music technology	16	MUSC311 (40PM)
C	MUSC411	Music technology	16	MUSC311,321
C	MUSC421	Music technology	16	MUSC411 (40DP)
C	MUSG111	History of music	8	
C	MUSG121	History of music	8	
C	MUSG211	History of music	8	
C	MUSG221	History of music	8	
C	MUSG311	History of music	8	MUSG111,121, 211,221
C	MUSG313	Music criticism	8	MUSG111, 121, 211, 221

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	MUSG321	History of music	8	MUSG111,121,211,221
C	MUSG411	History of music	8	MUSG111,121,211,221
C	MUSG413	Music criticism	8	MUSG313
C	MUSG421	History of music	8	MUSG111,121,211,221
C	MUSH171	Aural training	8	
C	MUSH271	Aural training	8	MUSH171
C	MUSH371	Aural training	8	MUSH271
C	MUSK311	Composition	16	
C	MUSK321	Composition	16	
C	MUSK411	Composition	16	MUSK311,321
C	MUSK421	Composition	16	MUSK311,321
C	MUSM411	Research methodology	8	RINL111
C	MUSO121	Music education	8	
C	MUSO122	Music Methodology	8	
C	MUSO211	Music education	8	
C	MUSO212	Music Methodology	8	MUSO122
C	MUSO221	Music education	8	
C	MUSO311	Music education	16	MUSO111,121,211,221
C	MUSO312	Music Methodology	16	MUSO212
C	MUSO321	Music education	16	MUSO111,121,211,221
C	MUSO322	Music Methodology	16	MUSO312(40PM)
C	MUSO411	Music education	16	MUSO311,321
C	MUSO412	Music Methodology	16	MUSO312,322
C	MUSO421	Music education	16	MUSO311,321
C	MUSO422	Music Methodology	16	MUSO412(PM)
C	MUSP221	Popular music	8	
C	MUSQ111	Music theory	16	
C	MUSQ121	Music theory	8	MUSQ111(40PM)
C	MUSQ211	Music theory	16	MUSQ 111,121
C	MUSQ221	Music theory	8	MUSQ211(40DP)
C	MUSQ311	Music theory	16	MUSQ211,221
C	MUSQ321	Music theory	16	MUSQ311(40PM)
C	MUSQ411	Music theory	16	MUSQ311,321
C	MUSQ421	Music theory	16	MUSQ411(40PM)
C	MUSR317	Choir direction	8	
C	MUSR327	Choir direction	8	
C	MUSS211	Social Musicology	8	
C	MUSS221	Social Musicology	8	MUSS111
C	MUSS321	Social Musicology	8	MUSS221
C	MUSS421	Social Musicology	8	MUSS321
C	MUSU174	Music performance	32	
C	MUSU175	Music performance (B)	32	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	MUSU274	Music performance	32	MUSU174
C	MUSU275	Music performance (B)	32	MUSU175
C	MUSU374	Music performance	32	MUSU274
C	MUSU375	Music performance (B)	32	MUSU275
C	MUSU376	Music performance (S)	32	MUSU274(75)
C	MUSU474	Music performance	32	MUSU374
C	MUSU475	Music performance (B)	32	MUSU375
C	MUSU476	Music performance (S)	32	MUSU376
C	MUSV313	Music therapy	8	
C	MUSV323	Music therapy	8	
C	MUSW411	Assignment	16	
C	MUSW421	Assignment	16	MUSM411, MUSW411(40PM)
C	MUSY311	African music	8	MUSY211
C	MUSY321	African music	8	MUSY311 (40DP)
		OPTIONAL MODULES		
		Afrikaans and Dutch		
	*AFNL111	Afrikaans: language without borders	8	L.5.3.1
	*AFNL121	Afrikaanse and Dutch language and literary study: the scientific process	16	L.5.3.1
	*AFNL211	Afrikaans and Dutch: frameworks for language and literary study	16	AFNL121 L.5.3.1
	*AFNL221	Afrikaans and Dutch: language and literary acts	24	AFNL211(40PM) L.5.3.1
		Afrikaans		
	*AFNT112	Introduction to Afrikaans studies: mother tongue	8	L.5.3.1
	*AFNT121	Afrikaanse language and literary study: the scientific process	16	AFNL111 (40DP) or AFNT112 (40DP)
		English		
	*ENGL111	English in context	8	L.5.3.2
	*ENGL121	Introduction to English literary studies	16	L.5.3.2 ENGL111 (60%)
	ENGL122	Practical English for professional purposes	16	
	*ENGL211	English in the SA context	16	ENGL121
	*ENGL221	Individual & society: literary & linguistic perspectives	24	ENGL211(40PM)
		French		
	FRAB111	Business French elementary 1	16	L.5.3.3
	FRAB121	Business French elementary 2	16	FRAB111(40PM)L. 5.3.3
	FRAN111	French elementary 1	8	L.5.3.3
	FRAN121	French elementary 2	16	FRAN111(40PM) or FRAB111(40PM) L.5.3.3
	FRAN211	French intermediary 1	16	FRAB111,211 or FRAN111,121 L.5.3.3

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
	FRAN221	French intermediary 2	24	FRAN211 (40PM) L.5.3.3
		German		
	GRMB111	Business German elementary 1	16	L.5.3.4
	GRMB121	Business German elementary 2	16	GRMB111(40PM) or GRMN111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
	GRMN111	German elementary 1	8	L.5.3.4
	GRMN121	German elementary 2	16	GRMN111(40PM) or GRMB111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
	GRMN211	German intermediary 1	16	GRMN111,121 or GRMB121,121 or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
	GRMN221	German intermediary 2	24	GRMN211(40PM)
		Mathematics		
	*WISK111	Analysis I	8	L.5.3.5
	*WISK112	Coordinate geometry in 1 and 2 dimensions	8	
	*WISK113	Mathematical techniques	8	L.5.3.5
	*WISK121	Analysis II	8	WISK111(35PM)
	*WISK122	Introductory algebra I	8	TGWS111(35PM)
	*WISK123	Mathematical techniques	8	L.5.3.5
	*WISK211	Analysis III	8	WISK121(40)
	*WISK212	Linear algebra I	8	WISK122(40)
	*WISK213	Discrete Mathematics	8	WISK111(40) or WISK113(40)
	*WISK221	Analysis IV	8	WISK211(40PM)
	*WISK222	Linear algebra II	8	WISK212(40PM)
		Psychology		
	*PSIG131	Introduction to Psychology: physical and cognitive processes	8	
	*PSIG151	Introduction to Psychology: emotional and motivating processes	8	
	*PSIG161	Interpersonal, societal and community Psychology	8	

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
	*PSIG211	Human development in social and cultural context	16	
	*PSIG241	Perspectives on being human A	8	
	*PSIG251	Psychological health: human strengths and resilience	8	
	*PSIG252	Introduction to help giving and ethics	8	
	*PSIG261	Life skills	8	

Modules marked with * are school subject modules.

L.5.3.2 Curriculum : Music

L.5.4.1.1 Curriculum outcomes

At the end of the study the student will be able to apply successfully basic knowledge and techniques within the field of music, and particularly with regard to his/her speciality, and to communicate effectively about it both orally and in writing.

L.5.4.1.2 Other rules

- Attending concerts is an integral part of Musical education at the North-West University. Therefore all music students registered for practical modules are expected to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts presented in the School of Music official concert series and to stay for the full length of the concert.
- Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts during the year will not get proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.5.4.1.3 Compilation of curriculum : L415P : Music

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
MUSG111	8	MUSG211	8	MUSH371	8	DDDD	16
MUSH171	8	MUSH271	8	MUSU374/6	32	MUSW411	16
MUSQ111	16	MUSO211	8	KEUS311	8	MUSM411	8
MUSU174	32	MUSO212	8	WTSL317	8	CCCC	32
AAAA	8	MUSQ211	16	BBBB	32		
		MUSU274	32				
		MUSS211	8				
		MUSY211	8				
Total 1st semester	72	Total 1st semester	96	Total 1st semester	88	Total 1st semester	72

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	MUSG221	8	ENTR221	8	MUSW421	16
MUSG121	8	MUSO221	8	MUSP221	8	CCCC	32
MUSO121	8	MUSQ221	8	BBBB	32	DDDD	16
MUSO122	8	MUSS221	8				
MUSQ121	8	WTLL221	8				
AAAA	16						
Total 2nd semester	60	Total 2nd semester	40	Total 2nd semester	48	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	132	Total Year Level 2	136	Total Year Level 3	136	Total Year Level 4	136
Total credits							540

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311 BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

Rules for the compilation of the curriculum:

- i) **AAAA** : Modules from the list of optional modules 1.
- ii) **BBBB** : Modules on level 3 from the list of music modules (excluding MUSB, MUSC, MUSK, MUSR, MUSY).
- iii) **CCCC** : Modules on level 4 from the list of music modules (excluding MUSC, MUSK).
- iv) **DDDD** : Modules on level 3 or 4 from the list of music modules.
- v) Compulsory subject combinations:
 - With MUSU376 the learner must take MUSO312,322
 - With MUSU476 the learner must take MUSO412,422
 - With MUSK411,421 the learner must take MUSQ411,421 and MUSC311, 321.

L.5.5 EXAMINATION

See rule L.1.11.

L.6 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS (LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY)

The curriculum for this qualification is offered **full-time only**.

L.6.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this qualification is **four years** and the maximum duration is **five years**.

L.6.2 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.4 the following entrance requirements apply:

- a) an APS of at least 24;
- b) an APS of at least 24;
- c) Mathematics passed with at least 50% in grade 12

or

Mathematics passed with at least 60% in another exam which Senate deems to be the equivalent of the above mentioned and at least one of the following subjects passed with at least 50% in grade 12: Information Technology; Accountancy; Physical Sciences.

L.6.3 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS WITH REGARD TO SUBJECTS AND MODULES

L.6.3.1 Afrikaans and Dutch

- a) To be admitted to *Afrikaans: Language without borders* (AFNL 111) and Afrikaans and Dutch Language and literary studies (AFNL 121), at least a level 4 for Afrikaans as home language or a level 5 for Afrikaans as first additional language for grade 12 is required.
- b) Students complying with the entrance requirements for AFNL111,121 but still experiencing communication problems, are referred to the Chairperson for the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch.

L.6.3.2 African Languages

Students who passed a Sotho language like Tswana, Southern Sotho or Northern Sotho as home language in the grade 12 examination or who have one of these languages as their mother tongue, may not register for the Third Language courses in Tswana (ATSW114, ATSW124).

L.6.3.3 English

- a) All students must register for ENGL111 in the first semester.
- b) To register for the second semester ENGL121 (academic), a student must have obtained 60% in the June examination of the first semester (ENGL111). Students who failed to obtain 60% in ENGL111 will automatically be admitted to ENGL122 (service module).

L.6.3.4 German

- a) A student who has passed German as a grade 12 subject may either register in his/her first study year for GRMN111,121/GRMB111,121 or in her/his second study year for GRMN211,221 after successfully passing an entrance test.
- b) A student who has obtained a language certificate in German at a language institute, may get exemption from GRMN111/GRMB111, after successfully taking an entrance test, but has to register for GRMN121/GRMB121 and pass it before registering for German (GRMN211,221).
- c) Credits cannot be obtained for both GRMN111 and GRMB111, and also not for both GRMN121 and GRMB121.

L.6.3.5 Language Technology

- a) To be admitted to AFTW311 the following modules must have been completed successfully: AFTW 221, STTK 111, STTK 121, STTK 123, ITRW 111 and ITRW 122 and either WISK 113 and WISK213, or WISK111 and WISK112.
- b) For admission to AFTW 321 the student must have completed AFTW 222 successfully.
- c) For admission to AFTW 322 the student must have completed AFTW 222 successfully.
- d) The following rules apply to AFTW 411 :
 - i) To be admitted to AFTW411 all prescribed, optional and additional optional modules of the first, second and third levels must have been completed successfully.
 - ii) Internship should be done at an institution approved by the School of Languages, under the supervision of an internship supervisor who has been approved by the School of Languages.
 - iii) Internship lasts for a minimum of 640 working hours (about four (4) months). The full time need not be done in one institution. It can be completed in more than one approved institution, in SA or in a foreign country.
 - iv) Although the School of Languages will help in finding suitable internships, the final responsibility rests with the learner.
 - v) In principle there is no financial remuneration for internship – learners work at their own expense. However, there is no objection if a learner should be remunerated for services rendered.
 - vi) For admission to AFTW 421 the student must have completed AFTW 311 successfully.
 - vii) For admission to AFTW 422 the student must have completed AFTW 21 or AFTW 322 successfully.

L.6.3.6 Mathematics

- a) A student who wishes to take any course in Mathematics, except for Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123) must have obtained at

least 50% (level 4) for Mathematics in the Gr12 examination or 60% (level 5) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

b) Remarks:

- i) Students who do not meet these requirements, but have obtained at least 40% (level 3) in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above, are permitted to a refresher course in Mathematics that will be presented in January by the School for Computer, Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. If such students perform adequately in the tests that are written during this course, they can be considered admission to study in Mathematic modules.
- ii) Prospective students that do not meet the matriculation requirements to enrol for WISK111 and WISK112, and also haven't attended the refresher course, can obtain permission to WISK111 and WISK112 in the second study year by passing the module in Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123) in the first study year, on condition that students who acquire permission along this route to programs that otherwise would have been inaccessible, have to take in consideration that their studies might not be completed in the minimum time.
- iii) A student who wishes to take Mathematical Techniques (WISK113 or WISK123), must have obtained at least 40% (level 3) for Mathematics in the grade 12 examination or at least 50% (level 4) in another examination in Mathematics that is regarded by the Senate as equivalent to the above.

L.6.4 PROGRAMME: BA LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

L.6.4.1 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
	WTLL221	Introductory Philosophy of science	8	
	WTLL317	Philosophy of science	8	
		KEUS311		
	AFNV311	Afrikaans for the professions	8	L.1.14
	ATSW112	Dumêla: Practical Setswana	8	L.1.14
	AZOE112	Sawubona: Practical Zulu	8	L.1.14

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
	BYBI311	Bible interpretation for science and life	8	L.1.14
	EKNP312	Personal financial management	8	L.1.14
	ENSW311	English for the professions	8	L.1.14
		COMPULSORY MODULES		
		Computer Science		
C	ITRW111	Introduction to programming	8	
C	ITRW122	Programming I	16	ITRW111(35PM)
C	ITRW212	Programming II	16	ITRW122(40)
		Language Technology		
C	AFTW212	Language technology: introductory	16	
C	AFTW222	Language technology : corpus linguistics	24	AFTW212 (40PM)
C	AFTW311	Natural language processing: introductory	24	L.6.3.5
C	AFTW321	Language technology: speech applications	16	AFTW222 L.6.3.5
C	AFTW322	Language technology: text applications	16	AFTW222 L.6.3.5
C	AFTW411	Language technology : internship	64	L.6.3.5
C	AFTW421	Natural language processing: advanced	32	L.6.3.5
C	AFTW422	Language Technology: project	32	L.6.3.5
		Mathematics		
C	WISK111	Analysis 1	8	L.6.3.6
C	WISK112	Koördinaatmeetkunde in 2 en 3 dimensies	8	
C	WISK113	Mathematical techniques	8	L.6.3.6
C	WISK213	Discrete mathematics	8	WISK111(40) or WISK113(40)
		Statistics		
C	STTK111	Introductory descriptive statistics	8	
C	STTK121	Introductory statistical interference I	8	STTK111(35PM)
C	STTK123	Introductory statistical interference II	8	STTK111(35PM)

OPTIONAL MODULES (Computer Science and Mathematics)				
Computer Science				
C	ITRW121	Graphical User Interface Programming 1	16	ITRW111
C	ITRW214	Discision support systems 1	16	WISK111 or WISK113
C	ITRW222	Data structures & algorithms	16	ITRW212, WISK213
C	ITRW224	System analysis for scientific application	8	ITRW121 or ITRW122
C	ITRW311	Data bases I	16	ITRW221 or ITRW224
C	ITRW312	Artificial intelligence	8	
C	ITRW321	Data bases II	16	ITRW311
C	ITRW323	Operating systems and e-commerce	16	ITRW222
Mathematics				
C	WISK211	Analysis III	8	WISK121
C	WISK212	Linear algebra I	8	WISK122
C	WISK221	Analysis IV	8	WISK211
C	WISK222	Linear algebra II	8	WISK212
C	TGWS222	Numerical analysis	8	WISK121
C	WISK311	Real analysis I	16	WISK221
C	WISK312	Linear algebra III	8	WISK222
C	WISK321	Real analysis II	16	WISK311
C	WISK322	Algebraic structures	16	WISK222
OPTIONAL MODULES (Languages)				
Afrikaans and Dutch				
C	AFNL111	Afrikaans: language without borders	8	
C	AFNL121	Afrikaanse and Dutch language and literary studies: the scientific process	16	L.6.3.1
C	AFNL211	Afrikaans and Dutch: frameworks for language and literary studies	16	AFNL121, L.6.3.1
C	AFNL221	Afrikaans and Dutch: language and literary acts	24	AFNL211 (40PM), L.6.3.1
C	AFNL311	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (I)	24	AFNL211, 221, L.6.3.1
C	AFNL321	Afrikaans and Dutch: the multitude of voices (II)	32	AFNL311 (40PM), L.6.3.1
English				
C	ENGL111	English in context	8	L.6.3.3
C	ENGL121	Introduction to English literary studies	16	L.6.3.3 ENGL111 (60%)
C	ENGL211	English in the SA context	16	ENGL121

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	ENGL221	Individual and society: Literary and linguistic perspectives	24	ENGL211 (40PM)
C	ENGL311	Advanced language and literary studies	24	ENGL211, 221
C	ENGL321	20th century language and literary studies	32	ENGL311 (40PM)
		German		
C	GRMN111	German elementary I	8	L.6.3.4
C	GRMN121	German elementary II	16	GRMN111(40PM) or GRMB111(40PM) or equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN211	German intermediary I	16	GRMN111,121 or GRMB121,121 equivalent language qualification and/or passing entrance test
C	GRMN221	German intermediary II	24	GRMN211(40PM)
C	GRMN311	German advanced I	24	GRMN221
C	GRNN321	German advanced II	32	GRMN311 (40PM)
		Tswana		
C	ATSW113	Tswana: linguistics and phonetics	8	L.6.3.2
C	ATSW123	Tswana: linguistics and literature	16	ATSW113(40PM)
C	ATSW213	Tswana: linguistics and poetry	16	ATSW113,123
C	ATSW223	Tswana: syntax and literature	24	ATSW213 (40PM)
C	ATSW313	Tswana: morphology and modern prose	24	ATSW213, 223
C	ATSW323	Tswana: phonology and drama	32	ATSW313 (40PM)
C	ATSW114	Basic structures of Tswana	8	L.6.3.2
C	ATSW124	Grammatical structures of Tswana	16	ATSW114 (40PM)
C	ATSW214	Tswana: linguistics and phonetics	16	ATSW114,124
C	ATSW224	Tswana: linguistics and traditional literature	24	ATSW214 (40PM)
C	ATSW314	Tswana: morphology, syntax and poetry	24	ATSW214, 224
C	ATSW324	Tswana: phonology, prose and drama	32	ATSW314 (40PM)

L.6.4.2 Curriculum : Language technology

L.6.4.2.1 Curriculum outcomes

- a) Students will possess skills, knowledge and values by means of which they can create, develop, manage and exploit? language sources, make language applications and follow an occupation in language technology.
- b) Students will understand the multilingual complexity of South Africa and will by means of language technology contribute to the empowerment of the full community.
- c) By means of their knowledge and understanding of applicable multi-disciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories, principles and research methods students will be able to contribute meaningfully to the management of information and information sources.
- d) By means of a thorough, practice-oriented knowledge and insight in the field of information technology (IT) students will be able to solve IT-related problems by also using approaches and techniques from other applicable disciplines.
- e) Students will be aware of the necessity of ensuring continued competence and of staying abreast of the latest technology and techniques, and be able to remain involved as lifelong learners by means of established and well-developed learning skills.

L.6.4.2.2 Articulation

Students following this programme can, after the successful completion thereof, register for the MA programme in Applied Language Studies.

L.6.4.2.3 Compilation of curriculum : L421P : Language Technology (with Computer Science)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
LANG1A	8	AFTW212	16	KEUS311	8	AFTW411	64
LANG2A	8	LANG1C	16	WTLL317	8		
STTK111	8	ITRW212	16	AFTW311	24		
WISK112	8	ITRW214	16	ITRW311	16		
WISK111	8			ITRW312	8		
ITRW111	8						
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	AFTW321	16	AFTW421	32
ITRW121	16	ENTR221	8	AFTW322	16	AFTW422	32
ITRW122	16	AFTW222	24	ITRW321	16		
STTK121	8	ITRW222	16	ITRW322	16		
STTK123	8	ITRW224	8				
LANG1B	16						
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	128	Total Year Level 4	128
Total credits							508

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

OPTIONAL MODULES: LANG 1–2 entails a choice between Afrikaans and Dutch (**AFNL**), Tswana (**ATSW**), Zulu (**AZOE**), English (**ENGL**) or German (**GRMN**) on the specific level.

L.6.4.2.4 Compilation of curriculum : L422P : Language Technology (with Mathematics)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
LANG1A	8	AFTW212	16	KEUS311	8	AFTW411	64
LANG2A	8	LANG1C	16	WTLL317	8		
STTK111	8	ITRW212	16	AFTW311	24		
WISK112	8	WISK211	8	WISK311	16		
WISK111	8	WISK212	8	WISK312	8		
ITRW111	8						
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	AFTW321	16	AFTW421	
ITRW122	16	ENTR221	8	AFTW322	16	AFTW422	32
STTK121	8	AFTW222	24	WISK321	16		32
STTK123	8	WISK221	8	WISK322	16		
LANG1B	16	WISK222	8				
WISK121	8	TGWS222	8				
WISK122	8						
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 2	128
Total credits							508

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

OPTIONAL MODULES: LANG 1–2 entails a choice between Afrikaans and Dutch (**AFNL**), Tswana (**ATSW**), Zulu (**AZOE**), English (**ENGL**) or German (**GRMN**) on the specific level.

L.6.4.2.5 Compilation of curriculum : L423P : Language Technology (with a language major A)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
LANG1A	8	AFTW212	16	KEUS311	8	AFTW411	64
LANG2A	8	ITRW212	16	WTLL317	8		
STTK111	8	LANG1C	16	AFTW311	24		
WISK112	8	LANG2C	16	LANG1E	24		
WISK111	8						
ITRW111	8						
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12						
ITRW122	16	WTLL221	8	AFTW321	16	AFTW421	32
STTK121	8	ENTR221	8	AFTW322	16	AFTW422	32
STTK123	8	AFTW222	24	LANG1F	32		
LANG1B	16	LANG1D	24				
LANG2B	16						
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	128	Total Year Level 3	128	Total Year Level 4	128
Total credits							508

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

OPTIONAL MODULES: LANG 1–2 entails a choice between Afrikaans and Dutch (**AFNL**), Tswana (**ATSW**), Zulu (**AZOE**), English (**ENGL**) or German (**GRMN**) on the specific level.

L.6.4.2.6 Compilation of curriculum : L424P : Language Technology (with a language major B)

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
First semester		First semester		First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
LANG1A	8	AFTW212	16	KEUS311	8	AFTW411	64
LANG2A	8	ITRW212	16	WTLL317	8		
LANG3A	8	LANG1C	16	AFTW311	24		
STTK111	8	LANG2C	16	LANG1E	24		
ITRW111	8	WISK213	8				
WISK113	8						
Total 1st semester	48	Total 1st semester	72	Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2		YEAR LEVEL 3		YEAR LEVEL 4	
Second semester		Second semester		Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12	WTLL221	8	AFTW321	16	AFTW421	32
ITRW122	16	ENTR221	8	AFTW322	16	AFTW422	32
STTK121	8	AFTW222	24	LANG1F	32		
STTK123	8	LANG1D	24				
LANG1B	16						
LANG2B	16						
Total 2nd semester	76	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64	Total 2nd semester	64
Total Year Level 1	124	Total Year Level 2	132	Total Year Level 3	128	Total Year Level 4	128
Total credits							512

KEUS311 : One of the following : AFNV311, ATSW112, AZOE112, ENSW311, EKNP312, BYBI311. See rule L.1.14.

OPTIONAL MODULES: LANG 1–3 entails a choice between Afrikaans and Dutch (**AFNL**), Tswana (**ATSW**), Zulu (**AZOE**), English (**ENGL**) or German (**GRMN**) on the specific level.

L.6.5 EXAMINATION

See rule L.1.11.

L.7 RULES FOR THE UNIVERSITY DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

The curriculum for this qualification is offered **full-time only**.

L.7.1 DURATION

The minimum study period for this qualification is **two years** and the maximum duration is **three years**.

L.7.2 SPECIFIC ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE QUALIFICATION AND PROGRAMME

- a) An APS of at least 15;
- b) a student must take an aptitude test and have a successful interview with the screening panel.

L.7.3 PROGRAMME : MUSIC

L.7.3.1 List of modules

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
		Prescribed modules		
	AGLE111	Introduction to Academic Literacy		
	AGLE121	Academic literacy	12	AGLE111 (40)
	ENTR221	Creative entrepreneurship	8	
		English		
	ENGL111	English in Context	8	
	ENGL122	Practical English for professional purposes	16	
		Music Subjects		
C	MUSG217	History of music	8	
C	MUSG227	History of music	8	
C	MUSN119	Music notation	16	
C	MUSN129	Music notation	16	MUSN119(40PM)
C	MUSY117	African music	8	
C	MUSY127	African music	8	MUSY117(40PM)
C	MUSY217	African music	8	MUSY117
C	MUSY227	African music	8	MUSY217(40PM)
C	MZSO117	Music education: group music	8	
C	MZSO118	Music education	8	
C	MZSO127	Music education: group music	8	MZSO117(40PM)
C	MZSO128	Music education	8	MZSO118(40PM)
C	MZSO179	Music education: instruments	16	
C	MZSO217	Music education: group music	8	MZSO 117,127
C	MZSO218	Music education	8	MZSO118,128

C	Subject code	Description	Credits	Presumed learning requirement and/or reference
C	MZSO227	Music education: group music	8	MZSO217(40PM)
C	MZSO228	Music education	8	MZSO218(40PM)
C	MZSO279	Music education: instruments	16	MZSO179
C	MZSQ219	Theory of music	16	MUSN119, 129
C	MZSQ229	Theory of music	16	MZSQ219(40PM)
C	MZSU177	Music performance	16	
C	MZSU277	Music performance	16	MZSU177
C	MUSY117	African music	8	
C	MUSY217	African music	8	MUSY117

L.7.3.2 Curriculum : Music

L.7.3.2.1 Curriculum outcomes

After completing this curriculum the student will possess basic skills in music and will be able to perform effectively as a musician.

L.7.3.2.2 Progress requirements

- a) In the first study year a student may only register for first level modules..
- b) In cases where modules which in the second semester in this curriculum follow on modules of those subjects which are taught in the first semester of the specific year level and which are required for the specific modules of the second semester, the modules of the second semester may only be taken if a participation mark of at least 40% was gained in the modules of the first semester.
- c) A student must earn at least half of the credit points of the first year level required for the particular curriculum before, with consideration of prerequisites, he/she can register for any module of the second or further year levels in the curriculum.
- d) A student who after two successive study years has not earned at least half of the credits of the particular study year for which he/she is registered, has to apply to be readmitted to the university before registering to continue the study..
- e) A student who has not obtained this qualification after two years will be granted one more study year at the utmost to finish the study.

L.7.3.2.3 Other rules

- a) Attending concerts is an integral part of Musical education at the North-West University. Therefore all music students registered for practical modules are expected to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts presented in the School for Music official concert series and to stay for the full length of the concert.
- b) Students who fail to attend the prescribed number of student gatherings and concerts during the year will not get proof of participation for the specific practical module.

L.7.3.2.4

Compilation of curriculum : L205P : Music

YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2	
First semester		First semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR
MZSO117	8	MZSO217	8
MZSO118	8	MZSO218	8
MZSO179	16	MZSO279	16
MUSY117	8	MUSY217	8
MUSN119	16	MZSQ219	16
ENGL111	8	MUSG217	8
Total 1st semester	64	Total 1st semester	64
YEAR LEVEL 1		YEAR LEVEL 2	
Second semester		Second semester	
Code	CR	Code	CR
AGLE121	12		
MZSO127	8	ENTR221	8
MZSO128	8	MZSO227	8
MUSN129	16	MZSO228	8
ENGL122	16	MUSG229	8
MUSY127	8	MUSY227	8
		MZSQ229	16
Total 2nd semester	68	Total 2nd semester	56
Total Year Level 1	132	Total Year level 2	120
Total credits			252

L.7.4

EXAMINATION

See rule L.1.11.

MODULE OUTCOMES

ACADEMIC LITERACY MODULE

AGLE111 INTRODUCTION TO ACADEMIC LITERACY

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- demonstrate basic knowledge of learning strategies, academic vocabulary and register as well as the reading and writing of academic texts in order to function effectively in the academic environment;
- communicate effectively orally and in writing in an appropriate manner in an academic environment;
- understand, interpret, and evaluate basic academic texts and write appropriate academic genres in a coherent manner by making use of accurate and appropriate academic conventions;
- listen, speak, read and write accurately, fluently and appropriately in an ethical framework.

AGLE121: ACADEMIC LITERACY

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, students should be able to

- demonstrate fundamental knowledge of appropriate computer programs, as well as apply learning, listening, reading and writing strategies, use academic language register and read and write academic texts, in order to function effectively in the academic environment;
- as an individual and a member of a group communicate effectively orally and in writing in an ethically responsible and acceptable manner in an academic environment;
- as an individual and a member of a group find and collect scientific knowledge in a variety of study fields, analyse, interpret, and evaluate texts, and in a coherent manner synthesise and propose solutions in appropriate academic genres by making use of linguistic conventions used in formal language registers.

PRESCRIBED MODULES

ENTR221: CREATIVE ENTREPRENEURSHIP

Pc 1x2 1:1

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to

- demonstrate understanding of the creative process;
- use suitable creative problem-solving techniques to generate ideas and solve problems;
- evaluate the environment and identify opportunities for creative applications in all walks of life;
- show skills in collecting and applying available information;
- understand and show an entrepreneurial attitude;
- function in teams by generating ideas;
- demonstrate the use of entrepreneurial language;
- develop an attitude of utilising opportunities;
- show skills in prioritising;
- analyse job specific situations and plan suitable solutions.

WTLL221: INTRODUCTORY PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

Pc 1x2 3:2

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to demonstrate that he/she:

- understands the nature of science, its limits and its place in human life and can distinguish it from non-scientific thought and ideological thought;
- understands and can explain the paradigmatic nature of science with reference to examples;
- understands the contours of a Christian life view and can explain and evaluate it with reference to non-Christian life views;
- can judge topical personal and social phenomena from an own and a Christian world view.

WTLL316:

WTLL317: PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

WTLL318:

Pc 1x2 3:2

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to demonstrate that he/she:

- understands the place of his/her science (major subjects) in the greater context of sciences;
- can identify the major fundamental issues in his/her study field and can describe the most important viewpoints on them (schools of thought in the field) and evaluate them from an own life view;
- can identify the basic issues in the current discourse on science and faith and make it applicable to problems in his own field
- understands the ethical consequences of his/her scientific and future professional work and can judge them from an own and a non-Christian value orientation.

KEUS

AFNV311: AFRIKAANS FOR THE PROFESSIONS

Pc 1X2 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- demonstrate the ability to express himself/herself grammatically correctly and effectively, orally and in writing in Afrikaans;
- write texts in the appropriate register and genre and edit them in the light of the nature and needs of the target audience and the demands of good communication [like style, layout, meaning and coherence].

ATSW112: DUMÉLA: PRACTICAL SETSWANA

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to apply the four basic language skills in functional Tswana language structures, namely listen, read, speak and write.

ZOE112: SAWUBONA: PRACTICAL ZULU

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to apply the four basic language skills in functional Zulu language structures, namely listen, read, speak and write.

BYBI311: BIBLE INTERPRETATION FOR SCIENCE AND LIFE

Pc 1x3

At the end of this section of the module, students should be able to

- display profound and systematic knowledge as well as coherent critical understanding of the essential premises relating to the understanding of the Bible;

- display profound and systematic knowledge as well as coherent critical understanding of the steps of a method to interpret the Bible by means of suitable aids and in a valid and defensible manner as applied to a topical scientific or lifestyle problem;
- select and apply this method effectively; critically analyse and synthesise the information obtained; and present the results of the various steps in a suitable IT format, all within an ethically acceptable framework;
- interpret the Bible independently in a valid and defensible manner with regard to any topical scientific and/or lifestyle problem.

EKNP312: PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Pc 1x2

The student should be able to

- understand correctly and interpret the generally used terms in economy;
- predict the interaction and especially the movement of the inflation rate, interest rates, exchange rates, tax and labour climate based on certain indicators in the economy;
- based on the prediction determine correct action to handle the particular circumstances to his/her own advantage or that of the working environment;
- manage their personal finances properly. This includes handling and controlling cheque accounts, credit cards, debit cards, mortgages on property, hire purchase, investments like shares and share trusts, short-term as well as long-term insurance and domestic budgets and
- engage in debates on the interpretation and occurrence of events in the economy.

ENSW311: ENGLISH FOR THE PROFESSIONS

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- communicate accurately and fluently in English;
- use English grammatical structures correctly;
- write English accurately and appropriately;
- use the appropriate conventions and registers of English in a variety of professions.

AFRIKAANS

AFNT112: INTRODUCTION TO AFRIKLAANS STUDIES: MOTHER TONGUE

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of the module the student should be able to

- demonstrate, in writing, knowledge of the theoretical processes of writing as well as different types of texts;
- make optimal use of and implement a knowledge of dictionaries and the *Afrikaanse Woordelys en Spelreëls* (AWS) during the writing process, by interpreting and applying relevant linguistic information;
- use advanced grammatical skills in Afrikaans effectively in the writing process;
- identify and correct language errors in different written texts;
- make effective use of the requirements set for the design of different texts in Afrikaans.

AFNT121: AFRIKAANS LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES: THE SCIENTIFIC PROCESS

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of the module the student should be able to

- analyse Afrikaans narrative and poetic texts by means of a theoretically-based reading strategy;
- identify, describe and analyse the aesthetic and ideological aspects of Afrikaans narratives and poems, and
- identify, describe and analyse the domains of Afrikaans grammar.

AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH

AFNE211: “FROM AMSTERDAM TO POTCHDAM”: FACETS OF DUTCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing this module the student should be able to

- demonstrate a basic knowledge of Dutch and Dutch grammar;
- demonstrate knowledge of the most important tendencies, writers and texts in modern Dutch;
- read selected Dutch texts in their literary and cultural contexts;
- apply critically the principles of comparative literary study;
- compare Dutch texts, especially post-colonial texts with Afrikaans texts; and
- acquire knowledge independently, and analyse, apply, integrate and communicate it effectively.

AFNE212: TEXT, INTERTEXT AND HYPERTEXT: LITERARY THEORETICAL PERSPECTIVES

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of the module the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge of the literature science and insight in selected concepts, paradigms, models and theories therein; and
- critically read and evaluate texts (also cultural texts) on the basis of particular criteria, as individual and also in group context, from different literary theoretical perspectives, and responsibly and effectively communicate an own opinion with the aid of applicable technology.

AFNE213: INTERDISCIPLINARY PERSPECTIVES ON CHILDREN'S AND YOUTH LITERATURE

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- communicate knowledgeably and with insight on the function of literature for toddlers, children and the youth from the viewpoint of several disciplines (literature, linguistics, psychology, sociology, communication studies, technology, information studies, education, art and culture);
- create texts with a view to contributing to the promotion of literature for toddlers, children and the youth (reviews, articles, translations, stories, poems, songs, dramas, scripts for radio, television and film, illustrations for children's books, movable and pop-up books, creating CD-ROM games, contributions to a web page);
- to think in a problem-solving way about the promotion of literature for toddlers, children and youths in all the South African languages and to focus on one specific language.

AFNL111: AFRIKAANS: LANGUAGE WITHOUT BORDERS

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- use Afrikaans, orally and in writing, properly, creatively and effectively in different situations;
- differentiate, analyse and produce various text types in Afrikaans;
- analyse, interpret and evaluate both functional and aesthetic Afrikaans texts;
- explain and apply core concepts from narratology.

AFNL118: INTRODUCTION TO AFRIKAANS

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- master the basic grammar of Afrikaans;
- know the basic spelling in Afrikaans;
- write Afrikaans sentences in a paragraph;
- demonstrate a basic reading knowledge of Afrikaans;
- do simple translation.

AFNL121: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDY: THE SCIENTIFIC PROCESS

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing this module the student should be able to

- analyse Afrikaans and Dutch narrative and poetic texts by using a theoretically founded reading strategy;
- identify, formulate and analyse the aesthetic and ideological aspects of Afrikaans and Dutch stories and poems;
- define and comprehend the basic concepts of semantics;
- make a semantic analysis of representative Afrikaans examples;
- use dictionaries as a source of semantic analysis.

AFNL211: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH: FRAMEWORKS FOR LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDY

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing this module the student should be able to

- use different theoretical frameworks in the analysis and interpretation of Afrikaans and Dutch literary texts;
- identify and interpret the aesthetic, cultural and social values and tendencies in a diachronic study of the Afrikaans and Dutch literature up to 1960;
- define and comprehend the basic concepts of morphology;
- analyse representative Afrikaans morphological constructions;
- apply morphological insights on selected problems of language use.

AFNL221: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH: SPEECH AND LITERARY ACTS

Pc 2x2 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- to analyse and interpret Afrikaans and Dutch drama texts as literature and plays;
- offer well-founded opinions on the success of drama productions as plays;
- use different theoretical frameworks in the analysis and interpretation of Afrikaans and Dutch literary texts;
- identify and interpret the aesthetic, cultural and social values and trends in a diachronic study of Afrikaans and Dutch literature up to 1960;
- describe the diachronic line of development of Afrikaans;
- explain the present language situation regarding Afrikaans in terms of the historic development;

- compare and evaluate viewpoints on language policy.

AFNL311: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH: THE MULTITUDE OF VOICES I

Pc 2x2 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- conduct independent research and write a research report;
- describe the nature and extent of language variety in Afrikaans and report on it;
- define and comprehend the basic concepts of phonology;
- analyse representative Afrikaans phonological phenomena;
- compare and evaluate linguistic paradigms;
- analyse, interpret and compare Afrikaans and Dutch poems originating after 1960;
- evaluate poetic texts and conventions with reference to various contemporary literary theories;
- communicate professional knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and literature and implement it in a vocational context.

AFNL321: AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH: THE MULTITUDE OF VOICES II

Pc 2x2 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- improve the quality of existing Afrikaans texts.;
- conduct independent research and write a research report on it;
- understand the importance of knowledge of the study of Afrikaans usage and to apply it in practice;
- comprehend and define the basic concepts of syntax;
- analyse representative Afrikaanse syntactic phenomena;
- explain and understand the influence of pragmatics on the comprehension of language;
- compare and evaluate grammatical paradigms;
- analyse, interpret and evaluate Afrikaans and Dutch prose texts originating after 1960 with reference to various poststructuralistic literary theories;
- to compare Afrikaans and Dutch novels with reference to theme and style;
- make an independent evaluation of novels;
- apply and evaluate literary theories;
- communicate professional knowledge on Afrikaans grammar and literature and implement it in a vocational context.

ANCIENT CULTURE

AKLR111: OLD NEAR EAST AND GREECE

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing this module, the student should be able to

- evaluate and describe the development of a culture from the pre-historic era;
- discuss ancient culture from the Old Near East;
- discuss the culture and political development of ancient Greece;
- describe the history and daily life of classical Greece.

AKLR121: ANCIENT ROME AND OTHER CULTURES

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- discuss Roman social history, the development of the Roman judiciary system and the constitutional development of Rome;
- recognise and translate basic legal Latin terminology and translate it;
- recognise and translate general Latin terms and abbreviations;
- recognise the influence of Latin on daily life;

- discuss in main lines the cultures of Byzantium, the Islam and certain African cultures.

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

KOMS111: INTRODUCTION TO MASS COMMUNICATION

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- have a broad understanding of the history, nature and scope of mass communication;
- have knowledge of some theoretical perspectives on the field of mass communication;
- have a critical approach to mass communication;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the transformation of the mass communication business in South Africa.

KOMS112: INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION

Pc 1x2 2:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- give a general description of the communication process;
- understand the process of interpersonal communication with reference to perceptions, verbal communication, non-verbal communication, listening and interpersonal relationships;
- identify different interpersonal communication styles; and
- identify and apply the different conflict-management strategies within interpersonal communication situations.

KOMS121: INTRODUCTION TO JOURNALISM

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate a general theoretical knowledge and comprehension of the context and functions of journalism;
- have knowledge of the tasks of an editor, a reporter and a sub-editor;
- understand the normative dimension of journalism and point out what implications it can have for the norm-driven media practitioner;
- explain how newspapers, magazines and radio stations function;
- point out what the different types of journalistic writing (for printed media and radio) entail and demonstrate a basic skill therein;
- explain the basic guidelines for taking newspaper photos.

KOMS122: SMALL GROUP COMMUNICATION

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- give an overview of how small group communication functions;
- explain the distribution of roles and aims within small groups;
- spell out the dynamics of leadership;
- describe and analyse effective communication within small groups;
- explain listening skills and feedback;
- describe effective problem solving and dealing with conflict;
- explain the skills needed to conduct effective meetings.

KOMS123: PERSUASIVE COMMUNICATION

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- show knowledge of and insight into the role of persuasive communication in various

communication contexts;

- demonstrate the importance of persuasion in modern day society;
- describe the role of persuasion in the mass media;
- show understanding of the use and abuse of symbols in persuasive messages;
- discuss ethical considerations in situations of persuasion;
- explain the importance of persuasion in campaigns and mass movements.

KOMS211: CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: PUBLIC RELATIONS

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- understand the various theories (including symmetrical two-way communication) used in corporate communication;
- identify the broad themes of corporate communication (*inter alia* internal communication; corporate identity and image, social responsibility and crisis communication) and situate them within the South African context;
- demonstrate an understanding about the place for diverse writing skills within the corporate context or in media practice;
- show basic skills in the writing of *inter alia* business memoranda, speeches and business letters.

KOMS212: INTRODUCTORY COMMUNICATION – ETHICS AND LAW

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- show comprehension of the constitutional context within which freedom of speech is practised in South Africa;
- show a general knowledge and understanding of the ethical problems that face media practitioners;
- be able to show how these ethical questions can be handled with the help of different ethical codes;
- have knowledge of the limitations placed on the media in the past, or on limitations still being placed on them;
- show knowledge and understanding of the limitations laid on the media by common law;
- show knowledge and understanding of the law on copyright and how it affects the media practitioner;
- show knowledge and understanding of consumer rights and how the media practitioner can support them;
- show how ethics and law are intertwined and have to be taken into mutual account by the media practitioner.

KOMS213: CORPORATE MEDIA: PUBLISHING

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge of publishing in general and of the various types of publications in a corporate environment;
- use digital media for publishing;
- demonstrate knowledge of the nature and characteristics of Desktop Publishing (DTP)
- demonstrate basic knowledge of typography and page layout and how these can be applied in a DTP environment;
- do page layout for different publications.

KOMS215: CORPORATE MEDIA: INTRODUCTORY THEORY

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- describe the connection between Corporate Communication and Corporate Media;
- differentiate between the different types of corporate, new and traditional media;
- understand the background and initiative for new (forms) of media;
- circumscribe the influence and implications of globalization on our way of life and corporate media;
- define communication theories and interactivity, and apply them in practice to corporate media.

KOMS221: INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- distinguish between the characteristics of the communication of traditional Western (Eurocentric) and non-Western (Afrocentric) cultures as well as cultures of other parts of the world;
- apply intercultural communication in the broad South African context of the media and communication industry;
- describe the role of identity in the post-colonial context of South Africa;
- explain cultural diversity in dealing with intercultural conflict;
- take cultural coding into consideration in the planning of communication interventions;
- demonstrate sensitivity for the role of intercultural communication in a culturally diverse context.

KOMS222: CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: INTERNAL

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- show a thorough comprehension of the basic theoretical approaches of internal communication;
- describe the role and function of communication as a strategic managerial mechanism;
- describe the role of internal communication in the processes of change, leadership, dealing with conflict and knowledge management in the organisation.

KOMS223: CORPORATE MEDIA: WEB PAGE DEVELOPMENT (EDITORS)

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- identify and plan several kinds of web pages in the corporate environment;
- design web pages on different web page editors;
- understand and apply different web graphics, animation and basic web programming.

KOMS311: VISUAL AESTHETICS

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- explain the nature, operation and underlying technology of selected visual media;
- analyse aesthetic dimensions like colour, composition and depth in visual images and apply them in basic photographic genres;
- demonstrate printing and selection requirements regarding selected publications.

KOMS312: DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION

Pc Mark of examination project is examination mark 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- critically discuss the participation approach within the field of the study of development communication, specifically with reference to the media;
- have knowledge of the use of "small media" in the South African society;
- have the ability to formulate a communication strategy for community development projects;
- clearly formulate arguments and be able to present them to fellow students.

KOMS313: SPEECH COMMUNICATION

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- repeat the basic principles for effective speech communication;
- make short public information addresses and persuasive speeches.

KOMS314: CORPORATE MEDIA: INTERACTIVE MULTIMEDIA

Pc Mark of examination project is examination mark 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- know and recount the different forms of multimedia and their communicative uses;
- plan a communication presentation through storyboarding and design and present it with the aid of multimedia programmes;
- have knowledge of multimedia and interactivity and how to apply these in design;
- demonstrate the basic use of software for multimedia and animation;
- compile an interactive CD with multimedia.

KOMS315: CORPORATE MEDIA: MEDIA RELATIONS

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- have knowledge and understanding of the place, importance, scope and requirements for good media relations;
- show how the media function in broad outlines, and indicate how the different corporate media may be utilised optimally in media relations;
- write media statements, founded on the basic principles of journalism;
- compile a simple media package.

KOMS321: CORPORATE MARKETING COMMUNICATION MANAGEMENT

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- explain the fundamental principles of marketing communication;
- show what the South African marketing context looks like;
- plan a marketing communication campaign by using the different media (printing and electronic media) and methods (advertisements, promotions, direct marketing).

KOMS323: POLITICAL COMMUNICATION

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- discuss critically the major theoretical and philosophical approaches regarding political communication in South Africa;
- plan and develop an election campaign in a developing society;
- prepare and apply a communication strategy for negotiation and canvassing;
- develop and defend arguments logically before co-students.

KOMS324: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge of the scientific study of communication and explain the major methodological paradigms;
- explain the connection between theory and research and apply it in planning a research project;
- demonstrate knowledge of the application and use of the following research methods: historic research, market research, opinion polls, experimental research and content analysis.

KOMS325: CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: JOURNALISM

Pc Mark of examination project is examination mark 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- show knowledge and understanding of the place, importance, scope and requirements for in-house journals;
- do the writing, compiling and computer layout (DTP) of contributions for an in-house journal;
- point out how different kinds of corporate media may be utilised in this context.

KOMS326: CORPORATE MEDIA: MULTIMEDIA

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- understand the concept of media convergence and apply it in a multimedia background;
- know and repeat the various forms of multimedia and how they can be used in a corporate environment;
- plan a communication presentation and design and present them with the help of multimedia programmes;
- have knowledge of multimedia and web publishing, and its management and application;
- plan and design a corporate web page by using multimedia aids.

KOMS327: VIDEO: PREPRODUCTION

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- explain the nature and operation of video (image and sound);
- do purposeful research and scouting regarding video productions;
- interpret proposal requirements and formulate proposals;
- compile handling of video productions;
- write scripts for corporate and documentary videos;
- draw up production budgets.

KOMJ412: JOURNALISM: MEDIA AND SOCIETY

Pc Participation mark is examination mark.

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate sound knowledge and understanding of the changing context in which South African journalists function;
- show knowledge of and understanding for theoretical-philosophical issues such as media effects, media and democracy, critical theories and the journalist as opinion-former.

KOMJ423: MEDIA LAW AND ETHICS

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate a thorough comprehension of the ethical problems which face journalists and how to cope with them;
- point out the ethical codes that direct journalists all over the world;
- discuss critically the most important cases in recent years with which the Press Ombudsman had to deal;
- demonstrate a thorough comprehension of the constitutional context in which media practitioners in South Africa function and the implications it has for journalism;
- repeat the facts concerning major libel cases and apply the principles of media law.

KOMJ471 JOURNALISM: PRACTICE AND APPLICATIONS

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge and skills in writing various types of reports, articles and captions for the printed media;
- do sub-work as is can be expected from a beginner journalist;
- demonstrate electronic page layout techniques in the spread of a newspaper and magazine;
- demonstrate skills in writing and compiling news bulletins;
- take usable photos for a community newspaper.

KOMK411: CORPORATE COMMUNICATION MANAGEMENT

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- understand and apply the general meta-theories applicable to corporate communication;
- prepare, integrate, implement and manage corporate communication strategies and plans;
- explain the role of the corporate communication practitioner;
- make recommendations regarding the management of internal communication, crisis communication and corporate image and identity.

KOMK421: CORPORATE COMMUNICATION MANAGEMENT: CONTEXT AND APPLICATION

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- explain the requirements of good interest group management;
- indicate how corporate communication is to the benefit of the entity;
- understand methods of corporate communication measurement;
- point out the place and purpose of marketing techniques within corporate communication;
- apply a business orientation to corporate communication;
- demonstrate knowledge of computer packages that can be used in the management of corporate communication;
- show understanding of the limitations and opportunities in the professional world of corporate communication;
- show how communication theories and skills can be used in a holistic manner to practise excellent corporate communication management within the South African context;
- compile a professional CV and personal portfolio in view of job applications;
- show knowledge and understanding of ethical codes in communication practice as well as furnishing proof of an acceptable attitude towards communication practice.

KOMK422: CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: ORAL PRESENTATIONS

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- communicate orally audibly, understandably and with conviction in a small group and in public;
- make an oral presentation.

KOMM471: CORPORATE MEDIA: WRITING

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- understand and be knowledgeable about the place, importance, scope and requirements of staff papers, brochures, annual reports, etc.
- have the necessary skills in writing media announcements, reports and articles for staff papers;
- have the necessary skills in constructing the computer outlay (DTP) for a staff paper, brochures, annual reports etc.
- apply different kinds of corporate media within a corporate writing context.

KOMM412: CORPORATE MEDIA: THEORETIC FOUNDATIONS

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- understand the origin and history of new media, know the major concepts and terminology and describe the unique characteristics thereof;
- explain the implications of new media for communication theory as well as discuss the role of interactivity as a feature of new media;
- understand the social, institutional and cultural consequences of new media development and explain their sociological, critical and international consequences;
- explain the concept globalisation, as well as its connection with the new media;
- explain the implications of new media on the practice of corporate communication;
- take a stand for or against the use of new media for development purposes in Africa;;
- understand and evaluate ethical and legal aspects in the use of new media.

KOMN471 APPLIED COMMUNICATION RESEARCH

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- draw up a research proposal for market research within a corporate environment in a scientific and professional manner and present it to a client;
- make several kinds of random surveys;
- draw up different kinds of qualitative and quantitative measuring instruments for the purpose of market research;
- apply qualitative and quantitative data collecting methods for the purpose of market research;
- carry out simple statistical processing and interpretation of market research data;
- write a scientific research report and present it professionally to a client.

KOMM472: CORPORATE MEDIA: APPLIED WEB PAGE PUBLISHING AND MANAGEMENT

Pc Mark for the examination project is the examination mark.

After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to

- design, write, publish and manage corporate web pages by using different software;
- show understanding of the relationship between the corporate webpage and other corporate media;
- understand and apply CMS and information management;
- do updating and development of the digital version of an in-house journal;

- incorporate interactive multimedia in web pages;
- compile a portfolio in interactive CD format;
- strategically manage a webpage.

KOMN471 APPLIED COMMUNICATION RESEARCH

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- draw up a research proposal for market research within a corporate environment in a scientific and professional manner and present it to a client;
- make several kinds of random surveys;
- draw up different kinds of qualitative and quantitative measuring instruments for the purpose of market research;
- apply qualitative and quantitative data collecting methods for the purpose of market research;
- carry out simple statistical processing and interpretation of market research data; and
- write a scientific research report and present it professionally to a client.

KOMO411: DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION: APPLICATION

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- analyse development communication principles and practices and apply them within the context of governmental and non-profit organisations;
- explain and implement corporate social investment within the context of development communication;
- describe and evaluate ethical questions within the context of development.

KOMO412: DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION: FUNDAMENTAL APPROACHES

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- identify and evaluate critically the major theories within the field of development communication;
- apply the above-mentioned theories within specific development contexts (e.g. women, health, agriculture) and thus also evaluate existing development programmes.

KOMO471 ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION

Pc Participation mark is the module mark

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- use the most important research methods in development to draw up a profile of the political, economic and social features of a developing community and point out its implications for development projects;
- plan and facilitate training workshops;
- develop a communication plan for a development project;
- make presentations to organisations/individuals with a view to raising funds for development projects;
- apply the basic principles of project management in planning, developing and managing a development project with a communicative approach, and where needed, make adjustments and proposals;
- make proposals which can enhance the sustainability of projects in a developing community.

KOMV471: VIDEO PRODUCTION

PC Participation mark is examination mark

On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to

- execute the filming, editing and sound sweetening of a single camera interview based on the reverse question method'
- execute the filming, editing and sound sweetening of a single camera demonstration that complies with the principles of continuity editing;
- execute the filming, editing and sound sweetening of a single camera news insert that includes on-camera presentation, voice over, *vox pops* and visual sequences;
- execute the recording, editing and sound sweetening of an audio-only documentary;
- execute the filming, editing and sound sweetening of a multi-camera music video;
- execute the filming, editing and sound sweetening of a client based corporate video.

KOMV423: FILM THEORY AND CRITICISM

Pc 1x2 2:1

After successfully completing this module, the student should be able to

- understand the basic terminology applicable to film theory and visual literacy and to implement it knowledgeably in writing film reviews;
- discuss and describe the stylistic and historical developments within the film industry with specific focus on documentary films, and to present a descriptive-analytical interpretation illustrated by several examples of film as an art-form, in an oral as well as written commentary with the necessary skill and insight ; and
- discuss, analyse, evaluate and apply film criticism to film history, types of genres and theoretical approaches to style, in an oral as well as written capacity.

CREATIVE WRITING

SKRS111: INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge about the introductory theory of creative writing;
- reconcile the theory and practice of writing;
- write better creative work;
- evaluate and edit own work;
- judge someone else's creative writing with reference to writing and language within a group context.

SKRS121: CREATIVE WRITING : WRITING PROSE

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge about the introductory theory of prose;
- reconcile the theory and practice of writing;
- write better creative work;
- write a short story as evidence of original work;
- judge someone else's creative writing with reference to writing and language within group context;
- learn how to teach others to write;
- create a work of verbal art in a responsible and ethical manner.

SKRS211: CREATIVE WRITING: WRITING POETRY

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge about the introductory theory of poetry;
- reconcile the theory and practice of writing;

- write better creative work;
- write a poem as evidence of original work;
- judge someone else's poem with reference to writing and language within group context;
- learn how to teach others to write;
- create a work of verbal art in a responsible and ethical manner.

SKRS221: CREATIVE WRITING: WRITING CHILDREN'S AND YOUTH LITERATURE

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate knowledge about the introductory theory of children's and youth literature;
- reconcile the theory and practice of writing;
- write better creative work;
- write different types of texts for young readers of different ages;
- judge someone else's text with reference to writing and language within group context;
- create a work of verbal art in a responsible and ethical manner.

ENGLISH

ENGL122: PRACTICAL ENGLISH FOR PROFESSIONAL PURPOSES

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- plan his/her writing effectively;
- write coherently and persuasively;
- apply appropriate techniques to increase the readability of the writing;
- clearly express/argue an opinion in writing;
- write effective and professional proposals, business letters, e-mails and reports;
- interact meaningfully with various text types;
- plan and execute oral presentations;
- use appropriate style and to formulate ideas in idiomatic English;
- show cultural awareness and sensitivity in communication.

ENGL111: ENGLISH IN CONTEXT

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- analyse (apply close reading) and articulate a formal academic response to literary texts;
- write a coherent academic essay in fluent and accurate language;
- demonstrate an ability to use correct English language, style and register both orally and in writing.

ENGL121: INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- recognise generic conventions in narrative and dramatic texts;
- identify differing literary perspectives and contexts, and be able to develop coherent literary arguments;
- demonstrate an ability to use correct English language, style and register both orally and in writing;
- analyse the meaning of words in terms of semantic attributes and the distinction between different senses of the same word;

- determine the meaning of a word in context with the help of a dictionary.

ENGL211: ENGLISH IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- recognise the literary conventions that inform the prescribed texts;
- write a coherent essay on a literary topic;
- analyse, interpret and contextualise South African and Postcolonial texts;
- analyse the structure of words in terms of morphological categories;
- identify the characteristic morphological affixes of the major parts of speech.

ENGL221: INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY: LITERARY AND LINGUISTIC PERSPECTIVES

Pc 2x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- recognise and appreciate the contexts, style, preoccupations and developments within Romantic and Victorian literature;
- be able to analyse and interpret Romantic and Victorian texts and read relevant critical texts knowledgeably and critically;
- write a coherent essay on a literary topic and integrate critical sources responsibly;
- identify and describe the elements of the clause in English.

ENGL311: ADVANCED LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES

Pc 2x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the ideas, genres and contexts operating on and within Shakespearean tragedy;
- analyse absurdist dramas and indicate the ways in which they respond to the world from within their particular literature and philosophical framework;
- interpret, analyse and contextualise metaphysical religious and love poetry;
- write a coherent essay on a literary topic and integrate critical sources responsibly;
- be familiar with the origins of the English language and development up to the 18th century;
- identify the sources of dialect variation in contemporary English (native and non-native varieties), and analyse the linguistic manifestations of language variation in a representative selection of regional varieties of contemporary English.

ENGL321 TWENTIETH-CENTURY LANGUAGE AND LITERARY STUDIES

Pc 2x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- analyse, interpret and contextualise Modernist texts;
- analyse, interpret and contextualise Postmodernist texts and differentiate Postmodernism from Realism and Postcolonialism;
- write a coherent essay on a literary topic and integrate critical sources responsibly;
- display an ability to apply linguistic knowledge to literary texts;
- analyse the linguistic features of different styles and registers of contemporary English.

FRENCH

FRAB111 BUSINESS FRENCH FOR BEGINNERS

Pc 1X3 1:1

After completing this module, the student should have acquired sufficient knowledge of writing, reading, analysing, socialising with and comprehension of the French language in general, and in business contexts in particular. The student should be able to

- express himself/herself in basic business and general contexts;
- express him/her orally while taking into consideration the applicable cultural norms prevalent in the French speaking business world;
- read important articles regarding his/her field of expertise;
- write elementary notes, memoranda or letters.

In the course of this module specific attention will be given to practical situations geared to the needs of the student within a business context.

FRAB121: BUSINESS FRENCH FOR BEGINNERS (INTERMEDIARY)

Pc 1X3 1:1

After completing this module, the student should have acquired sufficient knowledge of writing, reading, analysing, socialising with and comprehension of the French language in general and in business contexts in particular. The student should be able to

- express himself/herself in basic business and general contexts;
- express himself/herself among people taking into consideration the applicable cultural norms prevalent in the French speaking business world;
- read important articles regarding his/her field of expertise;
- write elementary notes, memoranda or letters.

In the course of this module specific attention will be given to practical situations geared to the needs of the student within a business context.

FRAN111: FRENCH ELEMENTARY 1

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing this module, the student should be able to

- comprehend and take part in basic conversational situations;
- apply basic writing skills;
- have a critical understanding of French culture and French everyday society (as it transpires from language, traditions and customs) within the national and European context.

FRAN121: FRENCH ELEMENTARY

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing this module, the student should be able to

- comprehend and take part in basic conversational situations;
- apply basic writing skills;
- have a critical understanding of French culture and French everyday society (as it transpires from language, traditions and customs) within the national and European context.

FRAN211: FRENCH INTERMEDIARY 1

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing this module, the student should be able to

- have a more profound knowledge of the structure of the French language and to express himself/herself in it in a more sophisticated way;
- be conversant with the French literary, philosophical and everyday context and terminology with the help of modern (French) media (like newspapers, periodicals, television) and the analysis of core texts in the history of ideas in modern France;
- develop analytical skills which can evaluate the relevant media;
- have developed good translation skills;

FRAN221: FRENCH INTERMEDIARY 2

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing this module, the student should be able to

- have a more profound knowledge of the structure of the French language and to express himself/herself in it in a more sophisticated way;

- be conversant with the French literary, philosophical and everyday context and terminology with the help of modern (French) media (like newspapers, periodicals, television) and the analysis of core texts in the history of ideas in modern France;
- develop analytical skills which can evaluate the relevant media;
- have developed good translation skills.

FRAN311: FRENCH ADVANCED 1

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing this module, the student should be able to

- be fluent in speaking the language (that is, be able to formulate statements and thoughts and converse about them);
- to comprehend and analyse complex French texts;
- be culturally cognizant of 20th Century French art, especially literature, philosophy, painting and film art.

FRAN321: FRENCH ADVANCED 2

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing this module, the student should be able to

- speak the language fluently (i.e. be able to formulate statements and thoughts and converse about them);
- comprehend and analyse complex French texts;
- be culturally cognizant of 20th Century French art, mainly in literature, philosophy, painting and film art.

GERMAN

GRMB111: BUSINESS GERMAN ELEMENTARY 1

Pc 1X3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- follow common, everyday conversations;
- master basic communicative phrases, for instance, ordering a meal, buying a ticket, reserving a hotel room and making an appointment;
- apply basic grammar rules;
- master relevant vocabulary;
- read, understand and translate easy texts like letters, newspaper reports, advertisements, notices, and programmes, as well as narratives and short stories ;
- write elementary texts like a CV, a postcard and an invitation;
- compare the South African and German societies regarding housing, transport, economy, society and culture;
- deal with communicative situations by demonstrating adequate intercultural sensitivity.

GRMB121: BUSINESS GERMAN ELEMENTARY 2

Pc 1X3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- understand and be able to participate in general communication in an office and business context;
- master basic communicative phrases, like ordering or buying something, organising a trip and making enquiries about something;
- apply basic grammar rules;
- master relevant vocabulary ;
- read, understand and translate elementary texts on business, e.g. agendas, programmes, advertisements, articles in newspapers and periodicals;
- write elementary articles e.g. short business letters and e-mail;

- compare South African and German societies e.g. regarding work, training, history, economic and political systems;
- deal with situations of communication and negotiation by demonstrating sufficient intercultural sensitivity.

GRMN111: GERMAN ELEMENTARY 1

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- use basic communicative phrases, e.g. ordering a meal, buying a ticket, reserving a hotel room;
- apply basic grammar rules;
- master relevant vocabulary;
- read and translate elementary texts, e.g. fairy tales, stories and short newspaper items;
- write elementary texts, e.g. a CV, a postcard, an invitation;
- compare South African and German societies regarding, for instance, themes like housing, education, transport, social and cultural life.

GRMN121: GERMAN ELEMENTARY 2

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- use basic communicative phrases, e.g. to order or buy an item, make an appointment, organise a journey;
- apply basic grammar rules;
- master relevant vocabulary;
- read and translate elementary texts, e.g. short pieces of prose, articles in newspapers and periodicals;
- cope with elementary texts like describing situations, writing informal letters and e-mail to friends;
- compare South African and German societies regarding, for instance, themes on education, transport, job opportunities, history, political system.

GRMN211: GERMAN INTERMEDIARY 1

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- apply correctly a basic knowledge of the grammar;
- read, comprehend and translate non-literary texts at an intermediate level, for example, articles in newspapers and periodicals;
- read, comprehend and interpret literary texts e.g. poems and short prose texts;
- write short texts, e.g. describing pictures, postcards, and informal letters;
- acquire knowledge about Germany pertaining to geography, history and culture;
- approach situations of communication with adequate intercultural consciousness;
- understand and take part in everyday conversations.

GRMN221: GERMAN INTERMEDIARY 2

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- understand and take part in everyday conversations;
- apply correctly a basic knowledge of grammar;
- read, comprehend and translate non-literary texts at an intermediate level, e.g. articles in newspapers and periodicals;
- read, comprehend and interpret literary texts e.g. prose and drama texts;
- write short texts e.g. programmes, advertisements, formal letters;
- approach situations of communication with adequate intercultural knowledge and consciousness.

GRMN311: GERMAN ADVANCED 1

Pc 2x2 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- understand information in German and ask information;
- understand German and speak the language with a measure of fluency;
- apply correctly a basic knowledge of German Phonology;
- consolidate knowledge of German grammar and use it fairly correctly in oral and written communication;
- read, comprehend and translate non-literary texts at an intermediate level, for example, articles in newspapers and periodicals;
- read, comprehend and interpret literary texts, for example, poems and short prose texts;
- write short texts, for example, describing pictures, postcards, and informal letters;
- acquire knowledge on Germany pertaining to geography, history and culture;
- approach situations of communication with adequate intercultural consciousness.

GRMN321: GERMAN ADVANCED 2

Pc 2x2 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- understand German and speak it with reasonable fluency;
- consolidate basic knowledge of the phonetics, grammar and syntax of German and use it in an integrated way in oral as well as written communication;
- apply basic knowledge of Contrastive Linguistics in communication;
- have knowledge of the German landscape, weather conditions, cultural customs and history and compare it with South African conditions;
- read, comprehend, recount and translate non-literary texts on an advanced level, for example, advertisements, agendas, minutes, reviews, articles in newspapers and periodicals;
- read, comprehend, recount and interpret literary texts, for example, poetry, prose and drama;
- write short texts, for example, programmes, advertisements, formal letters;
- act culturally correctly in a given German communicative situation.

GRAPHIC DESIGN

GRFO111: INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN

Pc 1X3 2:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- verbalise basic design principles and visual form-language elements and apply them in the form of successful design products;
- explain colour theory, aesthetic principles and symbolic rendering and integrate them effectively in carrying out successful design projects;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually and verbally;
- communicate basic theories concerning design principles in a visual as well as verbal manner;
- execute successful emblem and advertisement designs;
- create basic corporate and promotional applications;
- integrate basic typographical skills with the layout of designing assignments.

GRFO121: APPLIED DESIGN

Pc 1X3 2:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- create more advanced applications of corporate design in the form of brochures and the application of various methods of layout;
- create successful design products in the categories of packaging design, information design, front page design and advertisement poster design;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually and verbally;
- communicate basic theories concerning applied design in a visual as well as verbal manner;
- apply typographical principles in an integrated manner in the design environment; and
- conceptualise creative ideas with regard to corporate identity.

GRFO211: INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER DESIGN

Pc 1X3 2:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- apply introductory principles of visual dynamics in a designer environment;
- understand corporate design principles and apply them in creating successful designs;
- create basic information design products;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually as well as verbally;
- communicate basic theories regarding computer design verbally;
- conceptualise design solutions effectively;
- utilise graphic design software skilfully and apply it to design projects.

GRFO221: APPLIED COMPUTER DESIGN 1

Pc 1X3 2:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- apply more advanced knowledge about computer software and integrate it in the creation of successful designs;
- conceptualise computer-based design solutions;
- verbalise the processes of computer design and apply it to design products;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually as well as verbally;
- communicate the basic theories regarding the application of computer design visually, orally and in writing;
- manipulate colour on the computer in a creative way;
- trace and solve problems on the computer.

GRFO313: INTERACTIVE AND PRINT BASED DESIGN 1

Pk 1X3 1:1

After successful completion of this module student should be able

- to integrate illustration and graphic design skills in order to create a successful design execution;
- to apply advance knowledge of the design process in both hand generated and computer generated media within a creative design environment
- to demonstrate the execution and development of the design process from conceptualization to the final print production
- to apply advanced conceptual and creative thinking skills in interactive and print based design

- to apply advanced theory in terms of interactive and print based design both visually and verbally.
- to apply conceptual skills concerning advertising and the appropriate selection of the correct media for example alternative media, multimedia etc;
- to be able to critically evaluate a design product and develop an individual approach to design;
- to verbally deliver professional presentations which are creative, original as well as manage the entire duration of the creative process by means of a process book / document.

GRFO322: APPLIED COMPUTER DESIGN 2 [up to 2005 this was GRFO311]

Pc 1X3 2:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- apply advanced knowledge in relevant computer software by manipulating and integrating it into the creation of successful designer products;
- develop advanced creative concepts;
- apply advanced knowledge of computer processing of designs in a creative design environment.
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually as well as verbally;
- communicate visually, orally and in writing, theories about the advanced application of computer design;
- develop encompassing corporate identity products and create suitable design products;
- effectively integrate several software programmes for a single design product.

GRFO411: MULTIMEDIA DESIGN

Pc 1X3 2:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- evaluate critically a design product at an advanced level;
- master a variety of design media with resourcefulness and confidence to design a striking and original product;
- work independently and design in an individualistic style;
- set out design presentations in a well-finished and professional way;
- liaise with clients and manage the designing process by thinking logically and strategically;
- design printing and interactive graphic design products in an AppleMac environment;
- integrate knowledge of relevant art and design styles and form-language elements in designs;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually as well as verbally; and
- communicate visually, orally and in writing, applicable theories concerning printing and interactive graphic designer products;

GRFO421: PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

Pc 1X3 2:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- critically evaluate a design product at an advanced level;
- master all design media with resourcefulness and confidence to design a striking and original product;
- work independently and design in an individualistic style;
- make design presentations in a well-finished and professional way;
- integrate knowledge of relevant art and design styles and form-language elements in designs;

- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually as well as verbally; and
- communicate orally and in writing subject specific scientific theories.

GRFO413: INTERNSHIP I

Pc 1X3 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- apply basic knowledge of the study of design practice skills, e.g. reproduction techniques;
- demonstrate and apply professional practice principles;
- liaise effectively with clients;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group, present them visually and verbally and successfully deliver a design product;
- apply and communicate verbally the theoretical aspects of design practice skills.

GRFO423: INTERNSHIP II

Pc 1X3 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- apply advanced knowledge of the study of design practice skills, e.g. reproduction techniques;
- demonstrate professional practice principles;
- liaise effectively with clients;
- conduct successfully the course of the design process from conceptualisation to reproduction;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group, present them visually and verbally and successfully deliver a design product;
- apply and communicate verbally the theoretical aspects of design practice skills.

HISTORY

GESK112: SOUTH AFRICA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand South Africa's place in the world and the interaction between the South African society groupings in the twentieth century. The emphasis will fall on the historic processes of social, political and economic development. Aspects such as South Africa's involvement in the world wars, political groups and economic progress will be studied.
- The student must be able to meaningfully integrate this study material in his/her world-view opinions.

GESK121: MODERNISATION AND THE DEVELOPMENT OF SOCIETY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand international societal development since the seventeenth century (with particular emphasis on the historical process of social, political and economic development) of various civilisations and to integrate them in a meaningful way in his/her After completing the module, the student should be able to opinions.

GESK122: THE ORIGIN OF MODERN SOCIETY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to interpret, from a historical perspective, modern societal trends (e.g. technological development, globalisation and democratisation) and integrate them in a meaningful way in his/her world-view opinions.

GESK212: SOUTH AFRICA AND AFRICA: POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- trace the historic roots of democracy in the Greek city states and the Roman Empire and identify and analyse the most important trends of the development of democracy in Brittain, France, the USA and in particular Africa with specific reference to South Africa;
- identify and compare the most important traits of the British, German and French colonial systems and to explain and evaluate the decolonisation process in Asia and Africa with a specific focus on South Africa;
- explain the period of the Cold War and the struggle between two ideologies/power blocks in a changing world and to demonstrate what the effects were on Africa and South Africa;
- explain the main traits of political development in South Africa since the beginning of the twentieth century.

GESK 222: SOUTH AFRICA AND AFRICA: SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- give in detail the main traits of social and economic history since ca. 1800 of Africa and South Africa in particular;
- explain important contemporary problems in Africa in the light of the historical development;
- demonstrate connections between social and economic development in South Africa and the rest of Africa;
- explain the interaction between social and economic development and political development in Africa and South Africa.

GESK 312: HUMAN BEINGS IN INTERACTION WITH THE ENVIRONMENT

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe the field of environmental history and point out in what ways it differs from or overlaps with other subdisciplines;
- have insight into the historical development of interaction between human beings and environment from pre-historic times up to the present;
- have a thorough knowledge of selected themes within environmental history;
- further develop his/her scientific attitude to history by following a critical approach to historic texts, enhancing the consciousness of and appreciation for the existence of diverging viewpoints, formulate and motivate an own opinion on controversial issues;
- use scientific techniques and methods to do research for an assignment on a subject in the field of environmental history, write down the results and present them orally according to the scientific requirements of history as a discipline.

GESK 322: IDEAS AND THE HISTORY OF IDEAS

Pc 1X3 1:1

Part 1: Aspects of intellectual history

On completion of this part, the student should be able to

- identify and describe in broad strokes the schools of thought in the Western world since the Renaissance and their influence on society and culture and to take a critical stand regarding the core aspects of these opinions;
- discuss critically the most important traits of ideologies which had great impact on twentieth century history and

- discuss the development of universities as centres of scientific development since the Middle Ages and the influence they have had on society

Part 2: Methodology of History

On completion of this part, the student should be able to

- briefly describe the main steps in a history research process and apply them in a project of limited scope;
- explain briefly the value of certain theories and their usefulness in studying history
- give a short description of the importance of interdisciplinary research for the historian.

Part 3: Historiography

On completion of this part, the student should be able to

- set out briefly the main traits of the philosophy of history and historiography in the Western world before 1800;
- give an overview and explain how the science of history was founded in the nineteenth century;
- demonstrate in broad terms the influence of the liberal, Marxist and annals schools in modern Western historiography;
- compare the main trends of the Afrikaans, liberal and radical schools in the twentieth century historiography;
- discuss briefly the influence of the philosophies of history, and in particular a Christian philosophy of history on historiography.

HISTORY OF ART

KSGS111: INTRODUCTORY HISTORY OF ART: HISTORY OF ART AS A SCIENCE; APPRECIATION OF ART

Pc 1X2 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- do research for writing an assignment;
- formulate a problem statement, goal(s) and central theoretical statement(s);
- understand and apply the form language of the visual arts, including the fundamental principles, form language elements and constituents of visual knowledge;
- describe a general knowledge of philosophical trends and frames of reference which have had an influence on the visual arts;
- reproduce and apply models in the history of art.

KSGS112: THE ARTS OF ANCIENT CULTURES AND AFRICA

Pc 1X2 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- describe the basic style periods in the history of art from prehistoric times up to today;
- interpret and describe sculpture and other three-dimensional objects from the stone age to the Roman period, as well as the art of several other ancient cultures and Africa.

KSGS121: HISTORY OF ART : ART OF THE MIDDLE AGES, RENAISSANCE UP TO THE BAROQUE

Pc 1X3 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- understand and describe the history of style and contextual matters concerning the visual arts of the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque;
- give a formal description and analysis in reference to form, idea and content, as well as applying the constitutive principles like rhythm, balance and harmony;
- show insight into the applicable use of the methodological investigation of works of art from the Renaissance and Baroque as set out by Wölfflin;

- uncover the world view base of the visual arts and the philosophical foundations of contributions to the history of art.

KSGS211: WORLD ART AND WORLD CULTURES

Pc 1X3 2:1

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to

- describe the visual arts of selected world cultures including Africa, India, the Far East, Meso and South America;
- describe, analyse and evaluate these works of art from a cultural perspective;
- have knowledge of the history of ideas and the methodology underlying each of these world cultures;
- show insight into the applicable development of graphic design arts within the above-mentioned world cultures.

KSGS221: HISTORY OF ART : NINETEENTH CENTURY VISUAL ARTS AND THE HISTORY OF IDEAS

Pc 1X3 2:1

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to

- have knowledge of and describe the style of historical and contextual events the visual arts of the nineteenth century;
- disclose the influence of visual arts on the development of graphic design;
- describe the ways in which the history of ideas from a philosophical and subject-specific methodological angle, influenced the arts of the nineteenth century;
- describe works of art from the nineteenth century and analyse and evaluate them according to certain models.

KSGS311: HISTORY OF ART : TWENTIETH CENTURY ART I

Pc 1X3 2:1

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to

- show and describe the steps leading to modern art;
- describe the influence of social and communal circumstances on modern art during the period 1900-1950;
- describe and explain the relevant schools of thought in modernism with reference to subject-related methodology and approaches to theory of art as well as take a principal stand on schools of thought;
- report verbally as well as in writing on relevant localities, style tendencies and avant garde trends up to ca 1950;
- show and explain the influence of the visual arts on the development of graphic design;
- analyse, interpret and evaluate works of art on an advanced level.

KSGS321: HISTORY OF ART : TWENTIETH CENTURY ART II

Pc 1X3 2:1

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to

- describe his/her thorough knowledge of contemporary theories and methodological and theoretical aspects in the visual arts;
- report verbally as well as in writing on all advanced aspects of the subject field such as relevant localities, style trends and contemporary tendencies;
- describe the oeuvres of selected artists;
- point out the influence of the visual arts on graphic design;
- interpret and evaluate art works later than 1950 on an advanced level.

ILLUSTRATION ART

GRFI111: ILLUSTRATION ART: BASIC DRAWING TECHNIQUES I

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to

- know the creative potential and the typical traits of a wide range of illustration media and apply them in an illustration;
- master a variety of drawing techniques and apply them creatively in an illustration;
- do a perceptually-accurate observation study and make a true to life rendering of a three-dimensional object on a two-dimensional plane;
- integrate relevant artistic and design styles as well as forming language elements in illustration;
- implement successfully the form language elements of line, composition, texture, space and perspective in an illustration;
- understand the principles of human anatomy and according to these depict convincingly a human figure in the correct anatomical proportions;
- communicate theories concerning the art of illustration in a visual manner, orally and in writing.

GRFI121: ILLUSTRATION ART : BASIC PAINTING TECHNIQUES

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing the module the student should be able to

- apply knowledge of visual form-language elements like colour, composition, style techniques and depiction of form in painting media;
- demonstrate practically by means of principles of perspective, the ability to create the illusion of space;
- illustrate knowledge of three-dimensional formgiving and colour theory;
- execute a symbolic rendering in the creative application of painting media;
- apply a variety of creative style techniques;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group, present them visually and verbally;
- communicate theoretical approaches to painting techniques in a visual, oral and written manner.

GRFI211: ILLUSTRATION ART: CREATIVE TECHNIQUES – PRINTING GRAPHICS AND PAINTING

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- execute a variety of corporate applications of illustration art like medical, technical, promotional, editorial and narrative illustration in a variety of media;
- create an illustration for a specified market-oriented purpose;
- master a variety of illustrative media with confidence;
- solve a given design problem by creatively conceptualising and executing it;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually as well as verbally;
- communicate theories concerning painting and printing graphic techniques visually and verbally.

GRFI221: ILLUSTRATION ART : CREATIVE TECHNIQUES – PRINTING GRAPHICS AND PAINTING

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- execute an advanced anatomy study in various illustration media;
- execute architectonic/ interior and narrative illustration;
- combine successfully typography and illustrative image in a design application;
- execute botanical / scientific illustrations in a variety of media;

- execute advanced technical illustration convincingly;
- apply computer techniques for illustration;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually and verbally;
- communicate theories about advanced painting and printing graphic techniques visually and verbally.

GRFI311: ILLUSTRATION ART : APPLIED ILLUSTRATION

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- execute illustrations of an advanced technical standard for a specified market-oriented purpose;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually and verbally;
- communicate subject-specific theoretical approaches concerning applied illustration visually and verbally;
- master all illustration media and materials with skill and aesthetic sensitivity;
- demonstrate a sensitivity to the spirit of the time and culture in which things are created;
- demonstrate a high level of visual literacy in and aesthetic sensitivity to the visual form language principles;
- understand the technical and conceptual problems of a practice-oriented illustration assignment and find a suitable original solution for it;
- make informed and suitable choices regarding the most appropriate medium for executing an assignment;
- develop an individual illustration style regarding technique and creative approach.

GRFI321: ILLUSTRATION ART : DIGITAL ILLUSTRATIVE APPLICATIONS

Pc 1x3 2:1

After successfully completing the module, the student should be able to

- utilise the computer as a medium for illustration and manipulate digital techniques in a creative manner;
- generate ideas in the context of a small group and present them visually and verbally;
- communicate theories about digital illustrative applications orally as well as in writing;
- demonstrate an individual style technique in his or her illustration art;
- master all illustration media with conviction and optimise the creative potential of each medium;
- conceptualise and execute independently and in an original way illustrative material for a given market-oriented context;
- generate original photographic reference material and utilise it in a resourceful way for executing illustrations;
- manipulate skilful illustrations on the computer and integrate them successfully with typography;
- integrate knowledge of relevant artistic and design styles with form language elements in illustration art;
- demonstrate a high level of visual literacy and aesthetic sensitivity to the principles of form language.

LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY

AFTW212: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY: INTRODUCTORY

Pc 1x2 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- give an overview of the field of Language Technology;
- give an overview of the major applications of Language Technology;
- discuss the importance of Language Technology for a multilingual South Africa;
- discuss the relationship of human being-computer.

AFTW222: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY: ADVANCED

Pc 1x3 1:1

After completing the module, the student should be able to

- have gained an overview of the field of Speech Technology and its applications;
- explain the fields of Phonetics and Phonology;
- do phonetic transcriptions of texts;
- analyse sound signals acoustically;
- explain the field of Corpus Linguistics;
- discuss the major techniques in Corpus Linguistics;
- explain critically problematic areas within Corpus Linguistics;
- collect and process a simple corpus;
- use the more important methods of data collection;
- use a variety of formalisms.

AFTW311: NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING: INTRODUCTORY

Pc 1x3 2:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- apply the basic principles of natural language processing;
- apply problems and possible solutions for polysemy;
- use "Hidden Markov Models";
- understand problems and possible solutions for the labelling of parts of speech.

AFTW321: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY: SPEECH APPLICATIONS

Pc 1x3 2:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- explain problems and solutions relating to speech recognition and speech synthesis;
- explain the requirements and architecture of a speech toolbox;
- develop a simple speech application.

AFTW322: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY: TEXT APPLICATIONS

Pc 1x3 2:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- explain problems and solutions relating to text recognition and production;
- explain the requirements and architecture of a speech toolbox;
- develop a simple text application.

AFTW411: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY: INTERNSHIP

Pc 0 1:0

After completing the module the student should be able to

- work in a team on the development of applications of language technology;
- identify problems of a language technological nature and generate solutions.

AFTW421: NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING: ADVANCED

Pc 1x6 2:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- apply advanced principles of natural language processing;
- do advanced analysis of words and sentences on the computer;
- write and use a variety of grammars;
- have insight into information abstraction and text categorisation.

AFTW422: LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY: PROJECT

Pc 0 1:0

After completing the module the student should be able to

- develop and execute an application of Language Technology;
- manage a project independently;
- write a technical report on a project.

MUSIC**MUSB317: ARTS MANAGEMENT**

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to comprehend the basic principles of arts management and apply them in the planning of an artificial arts event.

MUSB327: ARTS MANAGEMENT

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to apply advanced procedures regarding arts management (including fund raising) in the community.

MUSC311: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- effectively use the Finale and Sibelius music notation programmes and apply the principles of music notation in the preparation and printing of a complete score;
- meaningfully apply music technology in teaching situations and discuss the role of music notation in music education by means of a variety of media;
- understand and apply the most important theoretical principles of the MIDI specification and digital music processing.

MUSC317: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- effectively use the Finale and Sibelius music notation programmes and apply the principles of music notation in the preparation and printing of a simple score;
- meaningfully apply music technology in teaching situations;
- understand and apply elementary theoretical principles of the MIDI specification and digital music processing.

MUSC321: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- take into consideration the ethical issues concerning the application of music technology in music performances and composition during the planning and presentation of a variety of musical activities;
- produce and present a multimedia representation of a specific aspect of these topics; and
- produce a sound recording of limited scope by means of digital music processing.

MUSC411: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand and practically apply more advanced principles of digital music processing.

MUSC421: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to produce complex sound recordings by means of digital music processing. These sound recordings will include the learner's own creative work.

MUSG111: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand the stylistic features and development of music in the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque and discuss them with reference to representative composers and compositions.

MUSG121: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the stylistic features of Classical and early Romantic music by taking into consideration the philosophical ideas during the eighteenth century and the political and social conditions of the time;
- point out stylistic features of the Classical and early Romantic period in representative works.

MUSG211: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- understand the stylistic features of Romantic music by taking into consideration the philosophical ideas during the nineteenth century and the political and social conditions of the time;
- point out stylistic features of the Romantics in representative works.

MUSG217: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- identify and describe briefly the most important events in the life and works of some Baroque composers;
- listen to works from the Baroque period and where relevant, identify, analyse and describe briefly aurally and visually the style and structural elements and compare them to those of other periods.

MUSG221: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to understand the music of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries and communicate meaningfully about it.

MUSG227: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- give a general explanation of the stylistic features of Classical music by taking into consideration the philosophical ideas during the eighteenth century, and the political and social conditions of the time;

- listen to works from the Classical period and where relevant, identify, analyse and describe briefly, aurally and visually, the style and structural elements.

MUSG318: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- give a general explanation of the stylistic features of Romantic music by taking into consideration the general features of Romanticism during the nineteenth century, and the political and social conditions of the time;
- listen to works from Romanticism and where relevant, identify, analyse and briefly describe, auditively and visually, the style elements of the music

MUSG311: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to communicate meaningfully on selected topics from the Western history of music and understand its position within the broad field of the history of music.

MUSG313: MUSIC CRITICISM

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to apply critical thinking to philosophical and journalistic documents on musicology

MUSG328: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- understand the origin and development of jazz;
- understand the origin and development of popular music.

MUSG321: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to communicate meaningfully on selected topics from the Western history of music and understand its position within the broader field of the history of music.

MUSG327: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- give a short description of the development of style in music since the beginning of the twentieth century;
- recognise representative works from this period and discuss them in context.

MUSG411: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to communicate meaningfully on selected topics from the Western history of music and understand its position within the broader field of history of music.

MUSG413: MUSIC CRITICISM

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate critical thinking in the writing of programme notes and reviews of public concerts.

MUSG421: HISTORY OF MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to communicate meaningfully on selected topics from the Western history of music and understand its position within the broader field of the history of music.

MUSH171: AURAL TRAINING

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- write down the notes in simple rhythmic and melodic (monodic) phrases as well as to recognise intervals, modes and other tone series;
- read and sing from sight in solfa different exercises in determining pitch, tone series and intervals
- perform incomplete, complete and extended cadences in any major and minor key with the use of the dominant 7th chord at the piano.

MUSH271: AURAL TRAINING

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- write down more complicated rhythms, one and two voiced melodic phrases and to recognise intervals, tone series and triads;
- sing in solfa tone series, intervals, triads as well as other sight reading tests;
- harmonise at the piano major and minor scales, the use of secondary dominants, harmonising cadences in any major and minor key, as well as simple hymns.

MUSH371: AURAL TRAINING

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- write down advanced rhythms, one, two and three voiced melodic phrases (diatonic, modal and chromatic) and recognise intervals, tone series and three and four voiced chords (triads and 7th chords)
- sing in solfa tone series, 7th chords, intervals and sight-reading tests in different keys using various modulations, improvisation and by completing given phrases;
- harmonise and complete at the piano figured bass phrases with eventual modulations.

MUSK311: COMPOSITION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to apply individually and in a group, a variety of general composition techniques at an introductory level.

MUSK321: COMPOSITION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to apply general composition techniques in a composition portfolio of limited scope.

MUSK411: COMPOSITION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to apply advanced composition and orchestration techniques.

MUSK421: COMPOSITION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to apply advanced composition and orchestration techniques in a portfolio of compositions. Part of the compositions in the portfolio must be performed during a public concert.

MUSM411: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to apply the principles of research in writing a research proposal.

MUSN119: MUSIC NOTATION

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- reproduce rhythmic patterns, melodic phrases and musical elements in various manners from notation and memory;
- recognise simple musical patterns and note them down with knowledge and understanding of the conventions of musical notation;
- recognise the string instruments aurally and visually;
- recognise the wood and brass wind instruments aurally and visually.

MUSN129: MUSIC NOTATION

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand multiple phrase melodies, complex rhythmic patterns and harmonic progressions, reproduce and improvise them in various manners from notation and from memory, and understand their implications for teaching;
- teach lessons on the knowledge and skills acquired thus far in the course;
- recognise the keyboard instruments aurally and visually; and
- recognise the percussion instruments aurally and visually.

MUSO122: MUSIC METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

Piano

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe a meaningful practise programme for practical implementation;
- systematically explain the basic principles of a good piano technique;
- prescribe a repertoire for beginners including all the different style periods;
- illustrate a thorough understanding of the UNISA Gr 1 and 2 syllabi for piano examinations.

Singing

On completion of this module, the student should

- be able to describe the mechanism of the larynx;
- be able to describe and apply the anatomy and physiology of breathing;
- be able to describe and apply the correct posture and breathing for singing;
- be able to explain and apply the correct pronunciation of Italian;
- know the repertoire of the Gr. IV and V syllabi and general rules for the Unisa practical examinations for singing;
- know the prescribed opera and the old Italian arias.

Flute

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe a meaningful practise programme for practical implementation;
- systematically explain the basic principles of a good flute technique;
- prescribe a repertoire for beginners including all the different style periods;
- illustrate a thorough understanding of the UNISA Gr 3 and 4 syllabi for flute examinations.

Violin

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- formulate outcomes in a systematic manner;
- show a knowledge of the principles of violin technique;

- practically implement the principles of violin technique;
- identify specific masterpieces for violin;
- implement learning principles when practising;
- apply specific practise methods in practice;
- judge standards of violin accomplishment.

Organ

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- explain the basic principles pertaining to organ building;
- define the term “register”, give a survey of the classification of registers and illustrate them with examples;
- describe the production of sound in labial and lingual pipes;
- describe the action of a drag mechanism;
- discuss the origin and development of the organ up to and including the Baroque period;
- know the repertoire for organ beginners up to and including Grade IV (Unisa syllabus).

Bassoon

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate a knowledge of the antique double reed instruments, as well as similar instruments outside of Europe and discuss their characteristics;
- demonstrate a knowledge of the double reed instruments of the Middle Ages and Renaissance and explain their characteristics;
- explain the early origins and development of the bassoon up to 1800;
- discuss the characteristics of the early bassoon reed;
- explain the development of the modern bassoon;
- distinguish between the different sizes of bassoon and to explain their main characteristics;
- explain the build, performance techniques and sound characteristics of the contra bassoon;
- discuss the main characteristics of other instruments related to the bassoon.

MUSO117: MUSIC EDUCATION: GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- sing a number of songs from the sheet;
- demonstrate practically to learners in the pre-primary school phase, the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music;
- teach songs and dances to a group of learners in a multicultural environment in the primary school phase;
- demonstrate skill in reading notation on the piano;
- play on the recorder simple melodies in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time in C, D, F and G major;
- play the primary and some secondary chords on the guitar in the following keys: C,D, F and G major.
- accompany himself/herself and others on the guitar by means of strumming in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time;

MUSO118: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- comprehend the basic principles, aims and goals of music education;
- understand the basic skills and activities of music education and demonstrate them in practice.

MUSO179: MUSIC EDUCATION : PIANO

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- master the typography of the keyboard;
- demonstrate at the keyboard the tonal structures of C, D, E, F, G, A, B^b, E^b and A^b major as well as a, e, d, g, c and f harmonic and melodic minor keys;
- demonstrate chromatic scales on D, A^b, C and D^b ;
- demonstrate arpeggios on C and G major, as well as A minor;
- further develop finger techniques with the help of five-finger and other technical exercises;
- understand the basic rules of fingering, and apply them correctly;
- apply the correct rendition of the basic actions in piano playing;
- illustrate the difference between *legato* and *staccato*;
- play pieces that require five finger and extended hand positions both hands together in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time as well as in compound time in the keys of C, G, D, F and A major;
- play more complex duets;
- demonstrate more complex sight-reading techniques;
- perform melodies, folk songs and hymns with the right hand accompanied by chords with the left hand (only primary chords in C, G, F and D major);
- elaborate on above-mentioned chordal accompaniment with waltz rhythms, alberti-bass figures and broken chords;
- play a self-study as well as a quick study.

MUSO121: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the basic principles, aims and goals of music education;
- understand the elements and activities of music education in the junior and senior primary phases and demonstrate them practically.

MUSO127: MUSIC EDUCATION : GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate practically the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music by the learner in the junior primary school phase;
- demonstrate practically the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music by the learner in the senior primary school phase;
- teach songs and dances to a group of learners in the primary school phase in a multicultural environment;
- plan and conduct the lessons independently;
- play more complex melodies in a variety of keys on the recorder;
- apply the concepts intonation, breath control and phrasing in playing the recorder;
- play on the guitar the primary chords and some secondary chords in the following keys: E, A and B major;
- accompany himself/herself and others on the guitar by means of strumming and picking in a variety of rhythmic patterns and in simple and compound time.

MUSO128: MUSIC EDUCATION

PC 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic elements of music education.

MUSO211: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the musical growth and development of the child with reference to learning and development theories;
- evaluate critically the current grade 8 syllabus for music;
- develop teaching strategies, methods and skills so that instrumental music can be taught successfully at a secondary school;
- sing songs and notation exercises in solfa, by means of solfa hand signs and rhythmic indications; perform by practising and rendering in a class situation or individually, works from the soprano recorder repertoire, as well as singing and accompanying songs on the piano, Orff instrumentarium, guitar or keyboard; conduct works from the choir repertoire;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MUSO212: MUSIC EDUCATION: MUSIC METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

Piano

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe the history and apply the rules and methods for finger settings in piano performance;
- explain the role played by memorization in piano music, as well as the ways in which piano music can be memorized;
- identify habits that cause incorrect sight-reading;
- suggest how sight-reading could be improved and then identify and grade suitable piano scores for this purpose;
- explain the mechanism of the pedal, discuss its functional use and define and demonstrate the different techniques applied in using it;
- define phrasing and articulation in piano performance and explain the difference;
- recognize a repertoire of prescribed composers from sight-reading and by listening to examples;
- illustrate a thorough understanding of the UNISA Gr. 3 and 4 syllabi for piano examinations.

Singing

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- know and discuss the basic principles and opinions with regard to voice/vocal resonance;
- show a thorough knowledge of the basic principles, and discuss the classification and opinions on these topics;
- explain and apply the correct pronunciation of French;
- know and apply the Gr. VI repertoire and general rules for the practical singing examinations of Unisa and the Royal Schools;
- know the prescribed oratorio and art songs.

Flute

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- recognize and exploit the different aspects of flute teaching as a profession;
- show self confidence in following such a profession;
- systematically explain and apply the principles of a good flute technique;
- prescribe a repertoire taken from the different prescribed style periods;
- illustrate a thorough knowledge of the UNISA Gr. 4 and Gr.5 syllabi for flute examinations.

Violin

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- explain the principles of violin teaching;

- give a survey and describe the methods for violin teaching for beginners;
- distinguish between different schools of violin performance and teaching respectively;
- apply specific practise methods;
- identify specific violin masterpieces;
- evaluate standards of violin performance.

Organ

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- show a thorough knowledge of Romantic organ building, sound concepts and nineteenth century builders;
- give a survey of organ building in the twentieth century;
- give a survey of organ building in South Afrlca;
- show a knowledge of the repertoire for organ beginners up to and including Grade V (Unisa syllabus).

Bassoon

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- give a well-motivated explanation for his/her choice of initial bassoon lessons for beginners;
- demonstrate sufficient educational expertise to guide beginners with empathy and enthusiasm in order to reach new levels of experience in bassoon performance;
- explain and motivate which aspects in specific lessons from the initial lesson series for beginners, will be addressed first;
- explain and demonstrate good, optimal breathing with regard to bassoon performance, and recommend meaningful exercises for such development;
- explain, demonstrate and evaluate the muscles implemented during bassoon performance;
- explain and demonstrate the embouchure used to produce the German bassoon sound and identify mistakes in this regard;
- explain and demonstrate the tongue techniques used during bassoon performance, and identify mistakes in this regard;
- demonstrate and teach different types of tongue techniques and articulation;
- recommend different and specific exercises with regard to tongue techniques and articulation;
- know and evaluate the presentation methods used to convey knowledge, useful suggestions, metaphors and other didactic methods with regard to the acquisition and improvement of technical aspects of bassoon performance.

MUSO217: MUSIC EDUCATION : GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- sing a number of songs from sheet music;
- display skill in playing the piano, recorder and guitar;
- demonstrate practically the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music by the learner in the pre-primary school phase;
- teach songs and dances to a group of learners in a multicultural environment in the primary shool phase;
- plan and conduct lessons independently

MUSO218: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic activities of music education.

MUSO221 MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand and demonstrate in practice the basic principles of music education in the pre-primary phase, grade 0 and grade 1;
- evaluate critically the current grade 9 syllabus;
- develop teaching strategies, methods and skills so that instrumental music can be taught successfully at a secondary school;
- sing songs and notation exercises in solfa, by means of solfa hand signs and rhythmic indications; perform by practising and rendering in a class situation or individually, works from the soprano recorder repertoire, as well as sing and accompany songs on the piano, Orff instrumentarium, guitar or keyboard; conduct works from the choir repertoire;
- in a multicultural environment take active part in the educational community project and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MUSO227: MUSIC EDUCATION : GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- teach songs and dances to group of learners in a multicultural environment in the primary school phase;
- plan and conduct lessons independently;
- plan and stage a concert by a group of learners in the primary school phase at the end of the semester;
- sing a number of songs from sheet music;
- display skill in playing the piano, keyboard, recorder and guitar;
- conduct works from the choir repertoire;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MUSO228: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic principles of music teaching in the pre-primary phase, grade 0 and grade 1.

MUSO279: MUSIC EDUCATION : INSTRUMENTS

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate on the keyboard the tonal structures of C, D, E, F, G, A, B, B^b, E^b, A^b and D^b major as well as a, e, d, g, c, f and b harmonic and melodic minor keys;
- demonstrate chromatic scales on C, D, A^b, D^b and F;
- demonstrate arpeggios on C, G and F major as well as A, C and G minor
- develop finger technique with the help of a variety of exercises;
- understand the basic rules of fingering and apply them correctly;
- apply correctly the basic playing actions on the piano;
- illustrate the difference between *legato* and *staccato*;
- perform with both hands together pieces in simple, duple, triple and quadruple time as well as in compound time in the following keys: C, G, D, F, A and E major and a minor that contain passages that require five finger and extended hand positions;
- play more complex duets;
- demonstrate more complex techniques in sight-reading;
- accompany complex melodies, folk songs and hymns played with the right hand and accompanied with the left hand (only primary chords in C, G, F, D and A major should be used);

- elaborate on above-mentioned chordal accompaniment with waltz rhythms, alberti-bass figures and broken chords;
- perform a self-study as well as a quick study.

MUSO311: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- apply the theoretical principles of music education by the study and analysis of actual subjects and situations;
- critically evaluate the current grade 10 to grade 11 syllabus in music;
- develop advanced teaching strategies, methods and skills so that Instrumental Music can be successfully taught at a secondary school;
- sing songs and notation exercises in solfa, by means of solfa hand signs and rhythmic indications; perform by practising and rendering in a class situation or individually, works from the soprano recorder repertoire, as well as singing and accompanying songs on the piano, Orff instrumentarium, guitar or keyboard; conduct works from the choir repertoire;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MUSO312: MUSIC METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

Piano

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- motivate the crucial importance for critical listening skills in piano teaching;
- give a survey of the nineteenth and twentieth century schools of thought with regard to piano pedagogy;
- critically discuss the teaching methodology of the most important piano pedagogues;
- give a comprehensive description of the history and development of the piano;
- demonstrate musical initiative by editing unedited versions of piano scores;
- understand, resolve and clearly articulate pedagogical problems/questions of a general and specific nature;
- recognize a piano repertoire from the Romantic period from sight-reading or by listening to examples.

Singing

On completion of this module, the student should be able to know

- and discuss the respective theories and principles concerning the teaching of singing;
- and discuss the basic principles regarding voice placement;
- discuss and apply the basic principles for voice development in beginner-singers;
- and define the terminology related to singing;
- and apply the Gr.VII repertoire and the general rules for practical singing examinations of the Unisa and Royal Schools;
- the prescribed opera and to recognize the arias from other operas.

Flute

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the central theme for this year, "The Listening and Performance of Baroque Flute Music" with insight and to apply it in flute performance and teaching;
- clearly explain and discuss the history of flute pedagogy as well as the specific schools of thought to which Galway, De Bost, Hotteterre, Quantz and others belonged;
- give a comprehensive discussion of the application of a scientific method in flute teaching;

- describe and discuss the characteristics, duties and teaching methods of the modern flute teacher;
- describe the history and development of the flute, as well as discuss the characteristics and mechanism of the German and other flutes;
- apply a practical procedure for music editing;
- efficiently diagnose and remedy problems as student teacher with his/her student;
- recognize a flute repertoire from the Baroque period from sight-reading or by listening to examples.

Violin

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- explain and apply the Meta model;
- recognize specific violin masterpieces;
- explain and demonstrate practise methods;
- explain and apply the principles of perfecting musical performance;
- evaluate different standards of violin performance;
- explain and apply meta-programmes.

Organ

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- explain and implement the basic principles of organ technique in practical contact sessions;
- describe the general principles for finger and foot settings ;
- discuss different exercise methods;
- describe the general principles of register;
- discuss the prescribed pieces for the Grade VI organ examinations as contained in the UNISA syllabus;
- describe the repertoire for beginners;
- discuss and evaluate the most important organ methods.

MUSO318: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the role of the music teacher in the community;
- compile a workable curriculum in a certain community by referring to criteria for music education.

MUSO321: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- communicate meaningfully on contemporary theories in music education;
- evaluate critically the current grade 12 music syllabus;
- develop advanced teaching strategies, methods and skills to that Instrumental Music can be taught successfully at a secondary school;
- sing songs and notation exercises in solfa, by means of solfa hand signs and rhythmic indications; perform by practising and rendering in a class situation or individually, works from the soprano recorder repertoire, as well as singing and accompanying songs on the piano, Orff instrumentarium, guitar or keyboard; conduct works from the choir repertoire;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MUSO322: MUSIC METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

Piano

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- clearly motivate the development of listening skills and the ability to distinguish fine nuances in piano performance;
- provide a survey of the principles that justify a meaningful, scientific method for piano teaching;
- comprehensively discuss the problems and requirements for beginners with regard to piano teaching;
- discuss the important aspects of metre, rhythm, tempo and rubato in piano performance and teaching;
- validate and motivate the necessity for relaxation in piano performance;
- resolve and clearly articulate problems and questions of a general or particular nature in piano pedagogy, with understanding;
- recognize piano concerti from all the different style periods from sight-reading or by listening to examples.

Singing

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe and apply the nature and value of diction and articulation in singing;
- know, describe and apply the international phonetical alphabet;
- describe and apply the purpose, fundamental principles and different methods of memorization;
- describe and apply the purpose, value and methodology of technical exercises and methods of practising;
- act as a student teacher by teaching a student and compiling his/her programme;
- know and apply the Gr. VIII repertoire and general rules of the Unisa practical examinations for singing;
- know the prescribed oratorical and art songs.

Flute

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the central theme for the second semester namely, "The Listening and Performance of Romantic and Modern Flute Music" with insight and implement it in flute performance and teaching ;
- clearly explain and discuss the history of flute pedagogy as well as the specific schools of thought to which Galway, De Bost, Moyse, Wye and others, belonged;
- comprehensively discuss the application of a scientific method in flute teaching ;
- describe and discuss the characteristics, duties and teaching methods of the modern flute teacher;
- describe the history and development of the flute as well as the structure, characteristics and the mechanism of the modern as well as other flutes;
- apply an intelligent procedure for music editing;
- act as a student teacher by efficiently diagnosing and remedying problems experienced by his/her student;
- recognize the flute repertoire from the Romantic and modern style periods by listening to examples or from sight-reading.

Violin

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- explain and apply the basic teaching strategy of Master Violin Teacher Dorothy DeLay;
- identify and apply the pre-suppositions explained by the Milton Model;
- identify and explain the value systems discussed by Clare Graves and model your interaction with people accordingly;
- recognize specific masterpieces for the violin;
- evaluate standards of violin performance.

Organ

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the practice of organ registration;
- give a complete survey of the organ works of J S Bach;
- know the repertoire for Grade VII (Unisa syllabus).

MUSO328: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to communicate meaningfully on features of good music teaching, classroom discipline, the class set-up and administration in music education.

MUSO411: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand tendencies in group music in the twentieth century and formulate a personal philosophy;
- apply topics in lesson planning and teaching situations;
- sing, repeat, practise and deal with songs and notation exercises in solfa, by means of solfa hand signs and rhythmic indications; in a class situation or individually; perform works from the soprano, alto and soprano recorder repertoire, sing and accompany songs on the piano, Orff instrumentarium, guitar or keyboard, and conduct works from the choir repertoire;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and to plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MUSO412: MUSIC METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

Piano

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the art of recital, concert preparation and methods of dealing with stage fright, in detail;
- reformulate L. McKinnon's *Music Secrets* into a critical approach to be used as a scientific method in piano teaching;
- interpret Joseph and Rosina Lhevinne and Vera K. Smith's teaching method and apply it in practical lessons/contact sessions;
- argue intelligently about timbre with regard to piano performance;
- discuss the practical performance of piano pieces from the Baroque and classical style periods in detail;
- explain the concepts of 'body mapping' and kinesthetics in a pianist;
- act as a student teacher by efficiently diagnosing and remedying problems experienced by a student;
- recognize the piano repertoire of GF Händel and JS Bach from sight-reading and/or by listening to examples.

Singing

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- act as student teacher by teaching a student and planning/compiling his/her programme;
- know, discuss and apply the principles of and opinions on projected speech in the teaching of singing;
- know, discuss and apply the principles of and methodology for the expansion of vocal range;
- know the classification of voices, specifically within the context of opera;

- discuss the role that the physical and emotional wellbeing of a singer has on his/her development;
- know the prescribed opera and arias from other operas as well.

Flute

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- intelligently discuss the central theme for the first semester, namely “Teaching and Advanced Flute techniques” and be able to apply it in flute performance and teaching;
- clearly explain and discuss the history of flute pedagogy as well as the specific schools of thought to which Hotteterre, Quantz, Galway, De Bost, Moyse, Wye and others belonged;
- comprehensively discuss the application of a scientific method for flute teaching;
- describe and discuss the characteristics, duties and teaching methods of the modern flute teacher ;
- confidently act as student teacher by diagnosing and remedying problems experienced by his/her student ;
- recognize the flute repertoire from all the style periods from sight-reading and by listening to examples.

Violin

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- use the Milton Model with students;
- use ‘sleight of mouth’ language patterns with students;
- use advanced practise methods in practice;
- identify specific masterpieces for violin;
- judge standards of violin performance.

MUSO421: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand and communicate meaningfully on selected topics in music education;
- evaluate critically current syllabi;
- sing, repeat, practise and deal with songs and notation exercises in solfa, by means of solfa hand signs and rhythmic indications; in a class situation or individually; perform works from the soprano, alto and sopranino recorder repertorium, sing and accompany songs on the piano, Orff instrumentarium, guitar or keyboard, and conduct works from the choir repertoire;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MUSO422: MUSIC METHODOLOGY

Pc 1x3 1:1

Piano

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- interpret Joseph Hofmann’s teaching method and apply it in the practise/contact sessions;
- give a survey of the most important theories of learning in education;
- explain the concept of “interpretation’ in an articulate manner and subsequently argue whether musical performance could be scientifically grounded;
- discuss the performance practices of Debussy and Ravel’s piano music respectively;
- confidently act as student teacher by diagnosing and remedying problems with a student;
- recognize the piano repertoire of CA Debussy and M Ravel as well as that of prestigious composers of the twentieth century, from sight-reading and by listening to examples.

Singing

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- act as student teacher by teaching a student and planning/compiling his/her programme;
- identify vocal faults and prescribe remedial exercises to correct them;
- describe and apply the principles of the bel canto style of singing;
- discuss and apply the basic principles for style and interpretation in singing;
- compile a programme representative of different styles, tempi and composers, that lasts about 50 minutes;
- know the prescribed oratori and art songs.

Flute

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- intelligently discuss the central theme for the second semester, "Analysis and Interpretation", and to apply it in flute performance and teaching;
- clearly explain and discuss the analysis and interpretation of various scores for the flute with regard to the ideas professed by flute pedagogues as well as the specific schools of thought of Hotteterre, Quantz, Galway, De Bost, Moysé, Wye, and others;
- comprehensively discuss the application of a scientific method in analysis and interpretation;
- describe and discuss the characteristics and teaching methods of advanced flute techniques to the modern flautist;
- confidently act as student teacher by diagnosing and remedying problems with a student;
- recognize the flute repertoire from all the style periods from sight-reading and by listening to examples.

Violin

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- comfortably use "sleight of mouth" language patterns with students;
- use and integrate the Meta-model, Milton-model and "sleight of mouth" language patterns;
- understand concepts for advanced practise methods;
- apply advanced practise methods ;
- present practical lessons that reflect his/her development as teacher;
- identify specific masterpieces for violin;
- judge standards of violin performance.

MUSP221: POPULAR MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the origin and development of jazz;
- understand the origin and development of popular music;
- develop a model for music video analysis and apply it in the analysis of music videos;
- discuss the basic nature and functions of rock culture.

MUSQ111: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- gain insight into the ways in which composers went to work by analysis of compositions from the Baroque period;
- apply the basic skills needed for understanding the structure of a composition in the analysis of simple compositions;
- apply harmonic and counterpoint procedures from the Baroque period.

MUSQ121: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- gain insight into the ways in which composers went to work by analysis of compositions from the Baroque and other periods;
- apply the harmonic and counterpoint procedures in pastiche work;
- apply the skills needed for understanding the structure of a composition in the analysis of compositions.

MUSQ211: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- gain insight into the ways in which composers from the Classical and Baroque period went to work by analysis of compositions;
- apply the harmonious and counterpoint procedures from this period;
- analyse the structure of compositions in various forms.

MUSQ219 MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand, discuss and recognise combinations of musical elements (rhythmic, melodious, harmonious, structural) and use them in creating and performing short independent compositions or in the conversion of existing compositions;
- teach a short series of lessons on combinations of musical elements and its notation, and evaluate the lessons of other learners as well as text books and other aids.

MUSQ221: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- gain insight into the ways in which composers from the Classical and Baroque period went to work by analysis of compositions;
- apply these procedures themselves in pastiche work;
- analyse the structure of compositions in various forms;
- understand and evaluate the traditional concept of musical form.

MUSQ229: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x16 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- reach the outcomes of MUSQ219 at a higher cognitive level and with more skill;
- apply basic skills needed for understanding the structure of a composition in the analysis of simple compositions.

MUSQ311: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- gain insight into the way composers produced their work and into the compositional processes within the musical structures by analysing compositions from the Romantic period as well as polyphonic works from the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries;
- apply harmonious and counterpoint procedures;
- discuss time, timbre, register and texture as aspects of musical structures.

MUSQ317: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- write the standard harmonious progressions and recognise examples thereof in notation and in sound;
- write variations on existing melodies by means of ornamentation of the basic melodic lines;
- evaluate existing educational and artistic material, and develop new material by integration of knowledge and skills acquired in all the modules for this programme.

MUSQ321: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- gain insight into the ways in which composers went to work and into the processes of music structures by analysis of compositions from the Romantic period and the fugas from the eighteenth century;
- apply these procedures in pastiche work;
- compare the musical structures of different periods with one another.

MUSQ327: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- create short independent compositions and perform them or, convert existing compositions;
- use own educational material, as well as material from other musicians in teaching, evaluate the material and adapt it according to the cultural context and development level of the students
- apply skills needed for understanding the structure of a composition in the analysis of compositions.

MUSQ411: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- gain insight into a number of ways in which musical textures are created and analysed by analysis of compositions from the twentieth century;
- get acquainted with the terminology and theories on "neo-tonal" and non-tonal music, become able to communicate in an articulate way on this kind of music;
- apply techniques in a creative manner to a limited extent.

MUSQ421: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- through analyses and discussions of compositions from the twentieth century, show insight into the ways in which musical structures can be created and analysed from non-tonal textures;
- communicate, in an articulate manner and with understanding of terminology and theories, about music of the twentieth century;
- analyse, in an independent way, compositions of the twentieth century and recount music-theoretical views on the compositions.

MUSR317: CHOIR CONDUCTING

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate the basic conducting techniques and apply it in practice before a choir.

MUSR327: CHOIR CONDUCTING

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to practise an elementary choir repertoire with a choir.

MUSS211: SOCIAL MUSICOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss basic concepts in the social sciences;
- evaluate critically the heritage of older forms of musicology in social musicology;
- discuss the basic assumptions and aims of social musicology.

MUSS221: SOCIAL MUSICOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the concepts 'culture' and 'music culture' and apply them in the analysis of case studies;
- describe the basic nature of the micro, meso and macro levels approach in the study of culture and apply it to the study of music culture.

MUSS321: SOCIAL MUSICOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to describe the social functions of dancing and apply them in practical research projects.

MUSS327: SOCIAL MUSICOLOGY

PC 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe basic culture concepts;
- describe musical behaviour as a form of social behaviour.

MUSS421: SOCIAL MUSICOLOGY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to evaluate critically the principles of the cultural analysis of music by means of case studies.

MUSU174: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate practically on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument; perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform convincingly the prescribed ensemble work with understanding; perform to an audience of students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- bring about refinement in his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and critical listening;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU175: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (B)

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument; perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding; give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU177: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

PC 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU274: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU275: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (B)

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;

- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU277: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- to bring to performance the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU374: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU375: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU376: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;

- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU377: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU474: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU475: MUSIC PERFORMANCE (B)

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSU476: MUSIC PERFORMANCE(S)

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- give performances in front of students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- participate in other public appearances;
- refine, with the aid of the correct practice methods and critical listening, his/her own playing/singing;
- execute, with understanding, the prescribed two ensemble works;

- subsequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MUSV313: MUSIC THERAPY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand the principles of music therapy.

MUSV323: MUSIC THERAPY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand the principles of music therapy.

MUSW411: ASSIGNMENT

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to identify and formulate a subject specific scientific problem; and collect data to support a study on it.

MUSW421: ASSIGNMENT

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- process data and present it in a logical structure;
- come to conclusions, and report them in writing in a technically finished professional document.

MUSY117: AFRICAN MUSIC

Pc 1x2 3:2

On completion of this module, the student should be able to describe

- the general social role of African music;
- the basic structural characteristics of African music.

MUSY127: AFRICAN MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe the main characteristics of the music cultures of South Africa;
- perform a few vocal group songs from South African cultures.

MUSY211: AFRICAN MUSIC

Pc 1x2 3:2

On completion of this module, the student should be able to perform

- percussion music;
- a variety of vocal group songs.

MUSY217: AFRICAN MUSIC

Pc 1x2 3:2

On completion of this module, the student should be able to perform a variety of dance songs from South African cultures and to convert them into a stage drama.

MUSY227: AFRICAN MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- note African music with the aid of applicable systems; and
- perform a variety of instrumental songs from South African cultures.

MUSY311: AFRICAN MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to describe

- the general social role of African music;
- the basic structural characteristics of African music.

MUSY321: AFRICAN MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to apply the principles of fieldwork skills, transcription and notation in her/his own research.

MZSO117: GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate skill in reading notation on the piano;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MZSO118: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand the basic principles, aims and goals of music educational science.

MZSO127: GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- sing a number of songs from sight-reading;
- demonstrate skill in reading from notation on the piano in various ways;
- sing a number of songs from sight-reading;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester.

MZSO128: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic skills and activities of music education.

MZSO179: MUSIC EDUCATION : PIANO

Pc 1x 3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate on the keyboard the tonal structures of C, D, E, F, G, A, B en B^b major as well as a, e and d harmonic minor keys;
- demonstrate chromatic scales on D and A^b;
- develop finger technique by means of five-finger technical exercises;
- understand the basic rules of fingering and apply them correctly;
- apply correctly the basic actions of playing the piano;
- illustrate the difference between *legato* and *staccato*;
- perform with both hands together short pieces (simple, duple, triple and quadruple time in the following keys: C and G major) that require five finger positions;
- play simple duets;
- demonstrate basic sight-reading techniques.

MZSO217: GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate in practice the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music for the learner in the junior primary school phase;
- plan and teach lessons independently;
- sing a number of songs by sight-reading;
- play melodies in a variety of keys on the recorder;
- demonstrate skills in reading notation on the piano in several ways;
- play the primary chords and some secondary chords on the guitar in the following keys: C, G, D, F, E, A and B major;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester;

MZSO218: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic elements of music education.

MZSO227: GROUP MUSIC

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate in practice the basic skills needed for learning the different elements of music for the learner in the senior primary school phase;
- plan and teach lessons independently;
- sing a number of songs by sight-reading;
- apply the concepts intonation, breath control and phrasing while playing the recorder;
- demonstrate skill in reading notation on the piano in various ways;
- accompany himself/herself and others on the guitar by way of strumming and picking in a variety of rhythmic patterns in simple and compound time in the following keys: C, G, D, F, E, A and B major;
- take an active part in the educational community project in a multicultural environment and plan and stage a concert at the end of the semester;

MZSO228: MUSIC EDUCATION

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to understand and demonstrate in practice the basic elements of music education.

MZSO279: MUSIC EDUCATION : PIANO

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate on the keyboard the tonal structures of C, D, E, F, G, A, B, B^b, E^b en A^b major as well as a, e and d harmonic and melodic minor keys;
- demonstrate chromatic scales on D, A^b and C;
- demonstrate broken chords on C and G major;
- further develop finger technique by means of a variety of technical exercises;
- understand the basic rules of fingering and apply them correctly;
- apply correctly the basic actions of playing the piano;
- illustrate the difference between *legato* and *staccato*;
- play longer pieces in extended hand positions with more complex rhythms, demanding more advanced coordination between both hands in simple duple, triple and quadruple time, C, G and F major;
- play more advanced duets;

- demonstrate more advanced sight-reading techniques;
- perform melodies and folk songs with the right hand accompanied by chords with the left hand (only primary chords in C, G and F major);
- extend the above-mentioned chordal accompaniment to waltz rhythms, alberti bass and broken chords.

MZSQ219: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand and discuss basic musical elements (rhythmic, melodic, harmonic) and use them fluently in a musical context, both practically (listening, singing and playing skills) and in writing
- teach a lesson on any aspect of musical notation.

MZSQ229: MUSIC THEORY

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss and recognise combinations of the basic musical elements (rhythmic, melodious, harmonious, structural) and use them in the creation and performance of simple independent compositions or in the conversion of existing compositions.
- teach a short series of lessons on combinations of musical elements and their notation, and to evaluate the lessons of other learners.

MZSU177: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

MZSU277: MUSIC PERFORMANCE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- illustrate in practice on the instrument a thorough knowledge of studies, technical exercises and scales;
- accomplish the prescribed sight-reading on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed quick study on the instrument;
- perform the prescribed ensemble work with understanding;
- give performances before students and lecturers in scheduled students' concerts;
- take part in other public appearances;
- refine his/her own recital/singing by means of correct methods of practising and listening critically;
- consequently, fully complete a concert programme (per semester).

PHILOSOPHY

FILL111: ETHICAL ISSUES

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- evaluate different points of view; as well as
- apply ethical norms to typical ethical issues such as
 - + killing (abortion, euthanasia, death sentence, war and violence),
 - + relationships (friendship, sexuality and marriage),
 - + discrimination (rascism, sexism, homosexuality and xenophobia),
 - + professionalism (ethics in medicine, business, public management and science).

FILL121: INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY A

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to historically and systematically orientate him/herself within the following philosophical sub-disciplines:

- + ontology (view on reality),
- + theory of knowledge,
- + cultural philosophy
- + anthropology (view of humanity),
- + societal philosophy,
- + ethics.

FILL122: INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY B

Pk 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to orientate him/herself within the systematic philosophy from a Christian perspective.

FILL211: HISTORY OF IDEAS

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- understand the philosophical, **life-view** and ideological foundations of contemporary world culture and critically evaluate his/her position therein;
- understand and critically evaluate the ideas that dominate world culture.

FILL221: SYSTEMATIC PHILOSOPHY DISCIPLINES

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- explain and evaluate different points of view within recognised systematic sub-disciplines of Philosophy, also from a Christian perspective on these sub-disciplines;
- know concepts that receive attention here, which include, amongst others, 'cosmos', 'human', 'society', 'culture' and 'language'.

FILL311: PHILOSOPHICAL TRADITIONS

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to analyse and evaluate the basic points of departure of philosophical traditions that currently attract attention. Traditions that will be presented may include the following:

- + Deconstruction, Critical Theory and Hermeneutics; and
- + Analytical Philosophy, Neo-Pragmatism and System Theory.

FILL321: ETHICS: FOUNDATION AND APPLICATION

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- explain and evaluate different points of view (such as those of deontology, utilitarianism, post-modernism) concerning the concepts 'ethics', 'morality', 'good',

'norms', 'values', etc., also from the Christian idea of norms for the ethical way of existence;

- apply ethical points of view and norms to typical ethical issues that are currently of importance, such as questions regarding
 - + the ethics of the professions (e.g. business ethics, medical ethics, research ethics, etc.),
 - + current scientific developments (e.g. environmental ethics, biomedical ethics, the ethics of multiculturalism, etc.).

FILL322: KNOWLEDGE, LOGIC AND SCIENCE

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- understand how knowledge (including scientific knowledge) originates;
- use techniques to discover faith and prejudices in knowledge claims; and in general test claims to the validity of ideas;
- use the basic techniques of scientific research and the basic laws of analytical thought;
- recognise and analyse the ideas and concepts which form the approach to a scientific field;
- point out and evaluate the structural coherence of a subject specific science.

POLICAL STUDIES

POLI111: POLITICS, STATE AND GOVERNMENT

Pc TEL 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- describe and explain the origin, development and purpose of the state;
- define and explain the concepts politics, power, authority and legitimacy;
- give an analytical overview of the nature, scope and approaches to modern ideologies in politics.

POLI121: THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL SYSTEM

Pc TEL 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- describe the structure and components of the South African political system and their mutual relations;
- explain what cooperative government is;
- discuss the influence of constitutionalisation and the Bill of Human Rights in South African politics;
- explain the foundations, origin and nature of the constitutional state;
- describe the political and constitutional implications of constitutionalisation (South Africa).

POLI211: COMPARATIVE POLITICS

Pc TEL 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe, explain and apply the basic methods of comparison;
- describe, analyse and explain the structure and the political dynamics of political systems;
- compare and evaluate various selected representative political systems in the world.

POLI221: INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

Pc TEL 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe the difference between national and international politics;

- discuss and explain the motivation behind the acts of states, the actors in world politics and the functioning of the international system;
- explain and elucidate the nature and conduct of international organisations;
- describe and explain international aid and globalisation, as well as international conflict

POLI311: POLITICAL PARTICIPATION AND INTERACTION

Pc TEL 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- explain the influence of communication and the media on politics;
- discuss the nature and role of stakeholders in the internal politics of states;
- explain what the main functions of political parties and party systems are, how such functions are enacted and how parties act differently in democratic and totalitarian states;
- describe different electoral systems and explain why voters vote in elections.

POLI321: POLITICAL IDEAS AND IDEOLOGIES

Pc TEL 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- define and explain the concept “ideology”;
- describe, explain and evaluate the origin, development and content of political ideologies and ideas (like democracy, socialism, feminism and fascism);
- explain how and in what respects ideologies and political ideas influence the dynamics of political systems.

PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE

PUMA 111: FOUNDATIONS OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- interpret the foundations and theoretical foundation of Public Management as discipline;
- understand the multidisciplinary nature of Public Management and Governance;
- understand the differences between the public and private sector; and
- interpret the necessity of good governance within the South African context.

PUMA 121: LOCUS AND FOCUS OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- analyse and understand the nature of the different environments (political, economic, technological, cultural, social and legal/statutory) that can influence the work of the public manager;
- demarcate management work in, for instance, security, welfare, social, cultural and educational as well as environmental matters;
- determine, understand and apply the different management functions (taking the lead, planning, coordinating, organising and control).

PUMA 211: PUBLIC POLICY AND PLANNING

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- understand the policy-making process in South Africa and develop sensitivity to the role of the public manager in the policy-making process;
- understand the policy levels and role-players in policy making;
- analyse the impact of policy implementation on society;

- convert public policy into programmes and projects for implementation;
- understand project management in the public sector and apply the basic principles;
- explain and evaluate the public planning process (aim / missions / goals / strategies / procedures / policy, etc.) that enables the manager to govern in a changing environment;
- understand and interpret the necessity of organisational analyses in terms of capacity, resources and infrastructure in order to plan effectively.

PUMA 221: THE GOVERNMENT AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- analyse and interpret the socio-economic and demographic context of South and Southern Africa;
- analyse the various government initiatives for sustainable development within a national as well as an African context;
- interpret alternative service rendering mechanisms in terms of their applicability within the socio-economic context.

PUMA 311: MUNICIPAL MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- give a historical overview of municipal management in South Africa;
- explain municipal constitutional and statutory reforms in South Africa;
- understand core aspects of managing municipalities;
- explain and analyse democracy on local government level;
- interpret intergovernmental relations including fiscal arrangements;
- identify and interpret municipal structures;
- explain and analyse the determination of policy on local government level;
- identify issues relating to municipal management in South Africa and suggest solutions;
- identify and analyse alternative service rendering mechanisms on local government level (PPPs);
- understand the basic foundations of research; and
- understand and be able to apply the different types and categories of research.

PUMA 321: STRATEGIC PUBLIC RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- interpret the necessity of strategic public sector management;
- analyse, in terms of management challenges, public sector issues such as the management of change, resource limitations, lack of skills and other socio-economic aspects and suggest solutions in order to address these issues;
- understand human resource management in the public sector and apply the basic principles;
- understand financial management in the public sector and apply the basic principles.

SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

SANL111: INTRODUCTION TO THE KEY CONCEPTS IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- identify the conceptual and methodological nature which is a feature of Social Anthropology as a social scientific discipline;
- understand the key concepts on which the discipline is built;
- discuss these conceptual tools, realise their usefulness as well as their limitations with reference to local and international ethnographical examples;
- explain the importance of these social anthropological concepts by answering to interrelatedness and complexity in social research.

SANL121: INTRODUCTION TO THEMES IN SOCIAL-ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- identify important fields of research to which Social Anthropology makes a contribution (Medical Anthropology; Anthropology of Film and Media, Development, Gender, Violence, etc.)
- understand how anthropological key concepts contribute towards research and critical understanding in these fields of research.
- discuss social anthropological contributions to these fields of research in terms of local and international ethnographic examples;
- explain how anthropological key concepts and the ethnographic approach enable the subject to elucidate on the complexity and interrelatedness of social life in a unique way.

SANL212 MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand medicine as a symbolic system which is just as much a product of history and social and cultural factors as it deals with biological and physiological insight;
- identify key fields of study in Medical Anthropology like cross-cultural discourse on mental health, the socio-cultural construction of illness and the body, and the professionalisation of traditional medicine;
- discuss the specific contribution of anthropological concepts and research methods regarding these study fields within the world of health and health practice with reference to local and international ethnographic and case studies;
- explain the importance and potential contribution of social-anthropological research in medical discourses and practices, in particular in a diverse and unequal society.

SANL222 THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand that the idea of development has a history and is founded on a system of unequal global relationships which date back to colonialism and social evolutionism;
- discuss critically the main theoretical frameworks of development like modernisation theory, underdevelopment theory and world system theory.
- discuss, with reference to case studies, what the role and specific contribution are of anthropological concepts and research methods (in particular the view of cultural relativism, social involvement and long-term qualitative field work) within the context of both judging and contributing to development theory and practice.

SANL223 THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF MEDIA

Pc 1X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand that the media are a diverse social institution fraught with power relations;
- use representation politics to explain and analyse how media representations contribute towards the productions of discourse on the Other and lead to stereotypes with relation to race and gender;
- with references to examples, analyse the shortcomings in text-based approaches in media products and show how analysis which is politico-economical and practical, can overcome these shortcomings;
- explain how media messages exist within a web of social relations and how anthropological concepts and research methods can contribute towards understanding the creation of meanings within certain relations;
- discuss the ways in which new information technologies change old patterns of social interactions and lead to new ones.

SANL312 THEORY IN ANTHROPOLOGY: RESEARCH AND WRITING

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand that theoretical models are not sterile tools which only enable the researcher to “uncover” reality, but that they have a historical and ideological context, and are instrumental in the production of a representation of reality;
- identify the main theoretical frameworks in the discipline from the end of the nineteenth century up to the present;
- judge these frameworks in terms of their ideological and historical context;
- discuss the relation between these theoretical frameworks (with reference to the dialectic relations between the representations of reality which they have caused anthropologists to create) and the anthropologists’ actual experiences in field work;
- choose the most important research methods, based on the requirements of the research issue;
- create a research proposal, carry out a methodology, analyse ethnographic data and write it down in an analytical research report.

SANL322: GLOBALISATION AND THE POWER DYNAMICS OF CHANGE AND BELONGING

Pc 1X3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the theoretical and historical debates concerning what is currently called globalisation;
- explain which theoretical and methodological challenges are put to Anthropology by the increasingly global movement of alliance and how recent debates concerning theory and method may come up with solutions for these challenges;
- analyse and understand certain theoretical angles on dynamic interaction between globalisation, identity, culture, race/racism, gender and ethnicity ;
- make a thorough analysis of the commodification of culture, cultural resistance and human rights;
- master the dynamics and meaning of case studies with reference to gender, ethnicity and race in the South African environment.

SOCIOLOGY

SOSL 111: INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY: BASIC CONCEPTS

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- demonstrate a satisfactory knowledge about sociological concepts such as society, social structure and interaction;
- possess sufficient knowledge about basic research methodologies and sociological perspectives;
- apply sociological concepts to the South African context of development.

SOSL 121: INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY: INSTITUTIONS AND THEMES

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module the student should be able to

- demonstrate a satisfactory knowledge about sociological concepts as well as to contextualize and apply these concepts within the South African context of development;
- critically analyse different social institutions by means of sociological perspectives, for example, the family, education, the economy, religion and politics;
- apply theoretical perspectives to different themes in sociology, for example, sustained development, poverty, social stratification, race, class and gender.

SOSL 122 INTRODUCTION TO SOUTH AFRICA: A SOCIOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVE

Pk 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the South African society within a comparative perspective;
- demonstrate a satisfactory knowledge about South Africa's socio-political and economic links with the global world, as well as with other African countries and to understand the impact of these factors on development in South Africa;
- critically evaluate the national policy trends and their impact on sustained development and social reconstruction from different sociological perspectives.

SOSL211: SOUTH AFRICA: CULTURE, CULTURAL DIVERSITY, WORLD VIEW AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand and use the concepts culture, cultural diversity, world view and sustainable development;
- analyse culture from various sociological perspectives;
- understand the influence of culture and world view on sustainable development.

SOSL212: AFRICAN AND WESTERN CULTURE: A COMPARISON

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand the traditional African world view;
- understand Western culture, world view and thought about development;
- compare African culture and Western culture.

SOSL221: SOUTH AFRICA: SOCIAL CHANGE : INTRODUCTION A

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand and master the meaning of the concept *social change* and
- apply theoretical perspectives on social change.

SOSL222: SOUTH AFRICA: SOCIAL CHANGE : INTRODUCTION B

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should have a thorough knowledge of specific powers which influence social change and sustainable development (e.g. social revolutions, affirmative action, social movements).

SOSL311: SOUTH AFRICA : DEVELOPMENT BACKLOG : INTRODUCTION A

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand, analyse and explain the development backlog in various fields which obstruct sustainable development;
- comprehend the development backlog in various fields which obstruct sustainable development that will be studied in *capita selecta* on a basis of annual rotation (e.g. poverty, crime and violence, corruption).

SOSL312: SOUTH AFRICA : DEVELOPMENT BACKLOG : INTRODUCTION B

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand, analyse and explain the development backlog in various fields which obstruct sustainable development;
- comprehend the development backlog in various fields which obstruct sustainable development that will be studied in *capita selecta* on a basis of annual rotation (e.g. marriage and family problems, the problem concerning population, migration).

SOSL321: SOUTH AFRICA : SUSTAINABLE SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES : INTRODUCTION A

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- understand and master sustainable social development strategies: modernisation (industrialisation), dependence (aid) and a human-centred development model (selfhelp);
- understand and apply the role played by community participation and community empowerment in sustainable development.

SOSL322: SOUTH AFRICA : SUSTAINABLE SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES : INTRODUCTION B

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- plan a development project for sustainable development, master and apply it;
- analyse the role played by the community developer in sustainable development.

TRANSLATION STUDIES

TRNL111: INTRODUCTION TO LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Pc 1x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- differentiate between translation and interpreting;
- have basic and specialised knowledge of the field of translation and interpreting;
- complete an acceptable translation of a text;
- use good language to communicate the text of a section of translation into the target language;
- know the aids at one's disposal as well as how to implement them;
- apply the basic principles of translation.

TRNL121: LANGUAGE PRACTICE AND THE MEDIA

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- use good, correct language and recognise language errors;
- have a good knowledge of the demands of the translation profession / copy writer's profession / language editing;
- have a good knowledge of grammar rules of both a chosen source language and target language.

TRNL211: PERSPECTIVES IN LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the various approaches to translation studies;
- apply the translation methods, models and procedures in practice;
- distinguish between various text types and genres.

TRNL221: SKILLS FOR THE LANGUAGE PRACTICE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- apply methods, models and procedures of translation in practice;
- distinguish between various text types and genres;
- use translation aids effectively;
- do language editing of a text;
- apply the principles of translation.

TRNL311: TRANSLATION PRACTICE: CREATIVE TRANSLATION

Pk 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should

- have knowledge of important theoretical tendencies in literary theory;
- be able to apply the basic principles of translation to literary texts;
- use good language to communicate the text of a section of translation into the target language;
- be able to apply the principles of creative translation.

TRNL321: LANGUAGE PRACTICE IN THE PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SECTORS

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- know what the Constitution says about language;
- know the legislation on language;
- know the different levels of government;
- do specialised translations for a specific sector; and
- know how to act as an entrepreneur;
- be able to discuss the different interpretation modes and types;
- have knowledge of interpretation techniques and interpretation skills of liaison interpretation/conference interpretation;
- be able to apply interpretation techniques and interpretation skills in liaison interpretation/conference interpretation; and
- have knowledge of the environments in which liaison interpretation/conference interpretation are used.

TSWANA [FIRST LANGUAGE]

Setwana sa leleme la ga mme. Dimojulu tse di latelang tsa Setswana di rutiwa ka Setswana e le leleme la go ruta.

ATSW113: TSWANA: GRAMMAR AND PHONETICS

TEL 1×2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss and apply the basic concepts in Tswana grammar;
- discuss the articulatory phonetics of Tswana and set out the features of Tswana sounds;
- reproduce the Tswana orthography and its phonetic representation.

ATSW123: TSWANA: GRAMMAR AND LITERATURE

TEL 1×3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the Tswana parts of speech and their subcategories;
- give an overview of the maxims, idioms and riddles of Tswana.

ATSW213: TSWANA: GRAMMAR AND POETRY

Pc 1×3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- discuss the growth and development of Tswana grammar;
- have a more creative language fluency;
- place the approaches to literature within a more comprehensive communicative framework, and discuss them;
- make an analysis of selected Tswana poems on the basis of a theoretical framework.

ATSW223: TSWANA: SYNTAX AND LITERATURE

Pc 1×3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- set out and discuss the structure of simple and compound sentences in Tswana;
- deal with a discussion on scientific basis of selected essays and short stories in Tswana.

ATSW313: TSWANA: MORPHOLOGY AND MODERN PROSE

Pc 1×3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe Morphology as a linguistic discipline;
- classify the parts of speech in Tswana with their subcategories and discuss and analyse their structure;
- discuss the origin and development of modern prose in Tswana;
- discuss some modern approaches to prose and provide a framework for evaluating prose texts;
- analyse selected modern Tswana prose texts in a scientific manner.

ATSW323: TSWANA: PHONOLOGY AND DRAMA

Pc 1×3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe Phonology as a linguistic discipline;
- discuss the cause of sound changes occurring in Tswana, the conditions under which and the framework within which they occur and the aspects involved in the process of sound changes;
- discuss the origin and development of modern drama in Tswana;

- discuss some modern approaches to drama and provide a framework for evaluating drama texts;
- analyse selected modern Tswana dramas in a scientific manner.

TSWANA [THIRD LANGUAGE]

ATSW114: BASIC STRUCTURES OF TSWANA

Pc 2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe and use the essential functional language structures;
- use the basic language skills, namely listening, speaking and reading on an elementary level.

ATSW124: GRAMMATICAL STRUCTURES OF TSWANA

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe and use more of the essential functional language structures;
- use the basic language skills, namely listening, speaking, reading and writing on an elementary level.

ATSW214: TSWANA: GRAMMAR AND PHONETICS

Pc 2x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- deal with more advanced grammatical structures in Tswana;
- describe the sounds in Tswana phonetically and transcribe Tswana orthography into phonetic script;
- deal with basic communicative skills in Tswana, i.e. do selected translation, have a basic conversation in Tswana and master basic reading and writing.

ATSW224: TSWANA: GRAMMAR AND TRADITIONAL LITERATURE

Pc 2x2 1:1

After completing the module the student should be able to

- use the compound tenses of the verb as well as the copulatives in the different modi of Tswana;
- discuss from a cultural approach selected Tswana folk tales, idioms and maxims and analyse them structurally;
- deal with basic communicative skills in Tswana, i.e. do selected translation, have a basic conversation in Tswana and master basic writing and reading.

ATSW314: TSWANA: MORPHOLOGY, SYNTAX AND POETRY

Pc 2x2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe Morphology and Syntax as linguistic disciplines;
- classify the parts of speech in Tswana with their subcategories and discuss and analyse their structures;
- discuss and analyse the structures of simple and compound sentences in Tswana;
- analyse structurally, using a cultural approach, selected traditional poems, written poetry and riddles;
- do advanced translation into and from Tswana, communicate effectively in Tswana and deal with functional composition / writing.

ATSW324: TSWANA: PHONOLOGY, PROSE AND DRAMA

Pc 2X2 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe Phonology as a linguistic discipline;

- discuss the cause of sound changes occurring in Tswana, the conditions under which and the framework within which they occur, and the aspects involved in the process of sound changes;
- translate Tswana texts into Afrikaans and Afrikaans texts into Tswana;
- analyse selected Tswana short stories and one-acters from a cultural approach;
- do advanced translation from and into Tswana, communicate effectively in Tswana and deal with functional composition / writing.

ZULU [THIRD LANGUAGE]

AZOE214: ZULU: GRAMMAR AND PHONETICS

Pc x 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe and apply certain grammatical structures of Zulu;
- translate a variety of texts from Zulu;
- write letters, compositions and other texts in Zulu;
- discuss certain aspects of Zulu culture;
- describe the sounds in Zulu phonetically and transcribe Zulu orthography into phonetic script.

AZOE224 ZULU: GRAMMAR AND TRADITIONAL LITERATURE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe and apply certain grammatical structures of Zulu;
- translate a variety of texts from Zulu;
- write letters, compositions and other texts in Zulu;
- discuss certain aspects of Zulu culture;
- read Zulu folk tales with comprehension, describe traditional Zulu literature from a communicational approach and analyse the structure of selected Zulu short stories.

AZOE314: ZULU : MORPHOLOGY, SYNTAX, POETRY AND PROSE

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe morphology and syntax as linguistic disciplines;
- classify the parts of speech in Zulu with their subcategories and discuss and analyse their structures;
- discuss and analyse the structure of simple and compound sentences in Zulu;
- analyse selected Zulu poems and short stories;
- do advanced translations from and into Zulu, communicate effectively in Zulu and be able to deal with functional composition/ writing.

AZOE324: ZULU: PHONOLOGY AND DRAMA

Pc 1x3 1:1

On completion of this module, the student should be able to

- describe Phonology as a Linguistic discipline;
- discuss the cause of sound changes occurring in Zulu, the conditions under which and the framework within which they occur, as well as the aspects relevant to the process of sound change;
- set out the differences between Zulu, Xhosa and Swati;
- analyse selected Zulu radio dramas;
- do advanced translations from and into Zulu, communicate effectively in Zulu and be able to deal with functional composition/ writing.